



## UPGRADE BUILDING 3 ELEVATOR

January 20, 2012

Contract No.: VA263-P-1225  
DVA Project No.: 636A6-11-914

Prepared by:

**SHIVEHATTERY**  
ARCHITECTURE+ENGINEERING

and

**Briggs Elevator**

SECTION 00 01 10  
TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS</b>
00 01 10	Table of Contents
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets
	<b>DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b>
01 00 00	General Requirements
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples
01 42 19	Reference Standards
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services
01 58 16	Temporary Interior Signage
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management
	<b>DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS</b>
02 41 00	Demolition
	<b>DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE</b>
03 30 00	Cast-in-Place Concrete
	<b>DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION</b>
07 84 00	Firestopping
07 92 00	Joint Sealants
	<b>DIVISION 09 - FINISHES</b>
09 06 00	Schedule for Finishes
09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing
09 29 00	Gypsum Board
09 65 16	Resilient Sheet Flooring
09 91 00	Painting
	<b>DIVISION 14- CONVEYING EQUIPMENT</b>
14 24 00	Hydraulic Elevators
	<b>DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING</b>
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
22 13 00	Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping
22 14 29	Sump Pumps
	<b>DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL</b>
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations
26 05 21	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors & Cables (600 Volts & Below)
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
26 27 26	Wiring Devices
26 29 11	Motor Starters
26 29 21	Disconnect Switches
26 51 00	Interior Lighting
	<b>DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY</b>
28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm

END OF SECTION 00 01 10

**SECTION 00 01 15**  
**LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS**

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of the contract.

<u>Drawing No.</u>	<u>Title</u>
1-T1	Title Sheet
1-A1	Partial Basement, First Floor Plan, Second Floor Plan, Section and Details
1-P1	Basement Plumbing Plan
1-E1	Partial Basement, First Floor and Second Floor, Electrical Plans

**END OF SECTION 00 01 15**

**SECTION 01 00 00  
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1.1	GENERAL INTENTION.....	1
1.2	STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S).....	2
1.3	SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR.....	2
1.4	CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS.....	2
1.5	FIRE SAFETY.....	4
1.6	OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS.....	7
1.7	ALTERATIONS.....	12
1.8	INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.....	13
1.9	DISPOSAL AND RETENTION.....	16
1.10	PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, & IMPROVEMENTS.....	18
1.11	RESTORATION.....	20
1.12	PHYSICAL DATA.....	20
1.13	LAYOUT OF WORK.....	21
1.14	AS-BUILT DRAWINGS.....	22
1.15	USE OF ROADWAYS.....	22
1.16	TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.....	22
1.17	TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS.....	23
1.18	TEMPORARY USE OF NEW ELEVATORS.....	24
1.19	TEMPORARY TOILETS.....	25
1.20	AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES.....	26
1.21	NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT.....	27
1.22	TESTS.....	27
1.23	INSTRUCTIONS.....	28
1.24	GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY.....	29
1.25	RELOCATED / EQUIPMENT / ITEMS /.....	30

**Upgrade Building 3 Elevator**

**111346-0**

**General Requirements**

**00 00-i**

SECTION 01 00 00  
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.26 STORAGE SPACE FOR DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS EQUIPMENT .....31

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**1.1 GENERAL INTENTION**

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for replacement of the Building 3 elevator as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. The date and time of the site visit for this project will be announced in the solicitation.
- C. Offices of Shive-Hattery, Inc. (800-798-3040), as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- D. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by Department of Veterans Affairs, the Contractor shall notify the COTR in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three work days unless otherwise designated by the COTR.
- E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.
- F. Prior to commencing work, general contractor shall provide proof that a OSHA certified "competent person" (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present.
- G. Training:
  - 1. All employees of general contractor or subcontractors shall have the 10-hour OSHA certified Construction Safety course and/or other relevant competency training, as determined by VA CP with input from the ICRA team.

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

2. GC's superintendent(s) shall have completed the 30-hour construction training OSHA certification. The GC shall submit an appointment letter on the General Contractor's company letter head containing, the name of the designated OSHA certified superintendent(s), state the name of the Competent Person (if different than the superintendent), as well as credentials for both. The letter shall be accompanied by a copy of the individual(s) safety training records.
3. Submit training records of all such employees for approval before the start of work.

**1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)**

- A. ITEM I, GENERAL CONSTRUCTION: Work includes general construction, mechanical and electrical work, elevators, necessary removal of existing structures and construction and certain other items.

**1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR**

- A. General Contractor (GC) shall be responsible for reproduction of drawings and specifications at contractor's expense.
- B. Additional sets of drawings may be made by the Contractor, at Contractor's expense, from reproducible sepia prints furnished by Issuing Office. Such sepia prints shall be returned to the Issuing Office immediately after printing is completed.

**1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Security Plan:
  1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
  2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.
- B. Security Procedures:

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, The General Contractor shall give 3 days notice to the Contracting Officer so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the COTR for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.

D. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.

4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
  - a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
  - b. "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

**E. Motor Vehicle Restrictions**

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.
2. Separate permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only.

**1.5 FIRE SAFETY**

A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
E84-2009 ..... Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2010 ..... Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2008 ..... Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2009 ..... Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,  
Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2011 ..... National Electrical Code

241-2009 ..... Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration,  
and Demolition Operations

3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1926 ..... Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to COTR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the general contractor's competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, etc. Documentation shall be provided to the COTR that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.

C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.

D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).

E. Temporary Construction Partitions:

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

1. Install two-hour fire-rated temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures if elevator shaft will be open longer than one eight-hour work shift.
  2. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- F. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- G. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with COTR.
- H. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to COTR.
- I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- J. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- K. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with COTR. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the COTR.

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- L. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with COTR.
- M. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with COTR. Obtain permits from facility Safety COTR at least 24 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.
- N. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to COTR.
- O. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- P. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- Q. Perform other construction, alteration and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.
- R. If required, submit documentation to the COTR that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

**1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS**

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.
- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be determined by the COTR.
- E. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.
- F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COTR where required by limited working space.
  - 1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
  - 2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.

G. Utilities Services: Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility services, or of fire protection systems or communications systems (except telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COTR. All such actions shall be coordinated with the Utility Company involved:

1. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.

H. Phasing: To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COTR with a schedule of approximate dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COTR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to COTR and Contractor, as follows:

Work Hours:

The contractor shall use non-business hours (4:30 p.m. to 7:30 a.m.) for noisy construction activities. During the day (7:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m.) work activities are allowed except noisy construction activities such as jackhammering concrete, concrete core drilling, using concrete hammer drills or other long duration equipment sounds.

Placement of concrete operators shall be performed during non-business times (4:30 p.m. to 7:30 a.m.). Delivery of large pieces of equipment or construction materials shall be 4:30 p.m. to 7:30 a.m.

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

I. Building 3 will be occupied during performance of work; but immediate areas of alterations will be vacated. Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.

1. Immediate areas of alterations not mentioned in preceding Subparagraph 1 will be temporarily vacated while alterations are performed.

J. Not Used

K. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COTR.

1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COTR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

and 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS for additional requirements.

2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COTR, in writing, 48 hours in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
  3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
  4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COTR.
  5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COTR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
  6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- L. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
- M. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles. Wherever excavation for new utility lines cross existing roads, at least one lane must be open to traffic at all times.
  2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the COTR.
- N. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COTR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

**1.7 ALTERATIONS**

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COTR the areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:
1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of building.
  2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
  3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
  4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COTR.
- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COTR to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).

C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COTR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:

1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.

D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:

1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

**1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES**

A. Implement the requirements of VAMC's Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) team. ICRA Group may monitor dust in the vicinity of the construction work and require the Contractor to take corrective action immediately if the safe levels are exceeded.

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- B. Establish and maintain a dust control program as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the guidelines provided by ICRA Group. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to COTR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
1. All personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- C. Medical center Infection Control personnel shall monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) as appropriate during construction. A baseline of conditions may be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality. In addition:
1. The RE and VAMC Infection Control personnel shall review pressure differential monitoring documentation to verify that pressure differentials in the construction zone and in the patient-care rooms are appropriate for their settings. The requirement for negative air pressure in the construction zone shall depend on the location and type of activity. Upon notification, the contractor shall implement corrective measures to restore proper pressure differentials as needed.
  2. In case of any problem, the medical center, along with assistance from the contractor, shall conduct an environmental assessment to find and eliminate the source.
- D. In general, following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
1. Dampen debris to keep down dust and provide temporary construction partitions in existing structures where directed by COTR. Blank off ducts and diffusers to prevent circulation of dust into occupied areas during construction.
  2. Do not perform dust producing tasks within occupied areas without the approval of the COTR. For construction in any areas that will remain

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

jointly occupied by the medical Center and Contractor's workers, the Contractor shall:

- a. Provide dust proof, two-hour, fire-rated, temporary drywall construction barriers to completely separate construction from the operational areas of the hospital in order to contain dirt debris and dust. Barriers shall be sealed and made presentable on occupied side. Install a self-closing rated door in a metal frame, commensurate with the partition, to allow worker access. Maintain negative air at all times. A fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thick or greater plastic barrier meeting local fire codes may be used where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the COTR and Medical Center.
- b. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the breathing zone. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. Install HEPA (High Efficiency Particulate Accumulator) filter vacuum system rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. Insure continuous negative air pressures occurring within the work area. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Exhaust hoses shall be heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced and exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.
- c. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats, minimum 600mm x 900mm (24" x 36"), shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
- d. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as they are created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- e. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the COTR and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
- f. Using a HEPA vacuum, clean inside the barrier and vacuum ceiling tile prior to replacement. Any ceiling access panels opened for investigation beyond sealed areas shall be sealed immediately when unattended.
- g. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
- h. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

**E. Final Cleanup:**

- 1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
- 2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
- 3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

**1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION**

- A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags or noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COTR.
2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.
4. PCB Transformers and Capacitors: The Contractor shall be responsible for disposal of the Polychlorinated Biphenyl (PCB) transformers and capacitors. The transformers and capacitors shall be taken out of service and handled in accordance with the procedures of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the Department of Transportation (DOT) as outlined in Code of Federal Regulation (CFR), Titled 40 and 49 respectively. The EPA's Toxic Substance Control Act (TSCA) Compliance Program Policy Nos. 6-PCB-6 and 6-PCB-7 also apply. Upon removal of PCB transformers and capacitors for disposal, the "originator" copy of the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest (EPA Form 8700-22), along with the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest Continuation Sheet (EPA Form 8700-22A) shall be returned to the Contracting Officer who will annotate the contract file and transmit the Manifest to the Medical Center's Chief.
  - a. Copies of the following listed CFR titles may be obtained from the Government Printing Office:
    - 40 CFR 261 ..... Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- 40 CFR 262 ..... Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
- 40 CFR 263 ..... Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
- 40 CFR 761 ..... PCB Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and use Prohibitions
- 49 CFR 172 ..... Hazardous Material tables and Hazardous Material Communications Regulations
- 49 CFR 173 ..... Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packaging
- 49 CFR 173 ..... Subpart A General
- 49 CFR 173 ..... Subpart B Preparation of Hazardous Material for Transportation
- 49 CFR 173 ..... Subpart J Other Regulated Material; Definitions and Preparation
- TSCA ..... Compliance Program Policy Nos. 6-PCB-6 and 6-PCB-7

**1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, & IMPROVEMENTS**

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities,

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

- C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.
- D. Refer to FAR clause 52.236-7, "Permits and Responsibilities," which is included in General Conditions. A National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit is required for this project. The Contractor is considered an "operator" under the permit and has extensive responsibility for compliance with permit requirements. VA will make the permit application available at the (appropriate medical center) office. The apparent low bidder, contractor and affected subcontractors shall furnish all information and certifications that are required to comply with the permit process and permit requirements. Many of the permit requirements will be satisfied by completing construction as shown and specified. Some requirements involve the Contractor's method of operations and operations planning and the Contractor is responsible for employing best management practices. The affected activities often include, but are not limited to the following:
- Designating areas for equipment maintenance and repair;
  - Providing waste receptacles at convenient locations and provide regular collection of wastes;
  - Locating equipment wash down areas on site, and provide appropriate control of wash-waters;
  - Providing protected storage areas for chemicals, paints, solvents, fertilizers, and other potentially toxic materials; and
  - Providing adequately maintained sanitary facilities.

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**1.11 RESTORATION**

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COTR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COTR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

**1.12 PHYSICAL DATA**

- A. Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

1. The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by COTR.
- B. Government does not guarantee that other materials will not be encountered nor that proportions, conditions or character of several materials will not vary from those indicated by explorations. Bidders are expected to examine site of work and logs of borings; and, after investigation, decide for themselves character of materials and make their bids accordingly. Upon proper application to Department of Veterans Affairs, bidders will be permitted to make subsurface explorations of their own at site.

**1.13 LAYOUT OF WORK**

- A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and bench marks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.
- B. Establish and plainly mark center lines for each column in accordance with lines and elevations shown on contract drawings.
- C. Whenever changes from contract drawings are made in line or grading requiring certificates, record such changes on a reproducible drawing bearing the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer seal, and forward these drawings upon completion of work to COTR.

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

D. The Contractor shall perform the surveying and layout work of this and other articles and specifications in accordance with the provisions of Article "Professional Surveying Services".

**1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COTR's review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings to the COTR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COTR.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

**1.15 USE OF ROADWAYS**

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the COTR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.

**1.16 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to compliance with the following provisions:
  - 1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COTR. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the following provisions, the COTR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
  - 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their

**Upgrade Building 3 Elevator**

**111346-0**

**General Requirements**

**00-22**

**01 00**

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.

3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government. Boilers, pumps, feedwater heaters and auxiliary equipment must be operated as a complete system and be fully maintained by operating personnel. Boiler water must be given complete and continuous chemical treatment.

- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

**1.17 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS**

- A. Use of existing elevator for handling building materials and Contractor's personnel will be permitted subject to following provisions:

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

1. Contractor makes all arrangements with the COTR for use of elevators. The COTR will ascertain that elevators are in proper condition. Contractor may use the elevator in Building 3 for exclusive use. Personnel for operating elevators will not be provided by the Department of Veterans Affairs.
2. Contractor covers and provides maximum protection of following elevator components:
  - a. Entrance jambs, heads soffits and threshold plates.
  - b. Entrance columns, canopy, return panels and inside surfaces of car enclosure walls.
  - c. Finish flooring.
3. Government will accept hoisting ropes of elevator and rope of each speed governor if they are worn under normal operation. However, if these ropes are damaged by action of foreign matter such as sand, lime, grit, stones, etc., during temporary use, they shall be removed and replaced by new hoisting ropes.
4. If brake lining of elevators are excessively worn or damaged during temporary use, they shall be removed and replaced by new brake lining.
5. All parts of main controller, starter, relay panel, selector, etc., worn or damaged during temporary use shall be removed and replaced with new parts, if recommended by elevator inspector after elevator is released by Contractor.
6. Place elevator in condition equal, less normal wear, to that existing at time it was placed in service of Contractor as approved by Contracting Officer.

**1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF NEW ELEVATORS**

- A. The Contractor and his personnel shall be permitted use of new elevator(s) subject to the following provisions:
  1. Contractor shall make arrangements with the COTR for use of elevator(s). Contractor may obtain elevator(s) for exclusive use.
  2. Prior to the use of elevator(s), the Contractor shall have the elevator(s) inspected and accepted by an ASME accredited, certified

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

elevator safety inspector. The acceptance report shall be submitted to the COTR.

3. Submit to the COTR the schedule and procedures for maintaining equipment. Indicate the day or days of the week and total hours required for maintenance. A report shall be submitted to the COTR monthly indicating the type of maintenance conducted, hours used, and any repairs made to the elevator(s).
4. The Contractor shall be responsible for enforcing the maintenance procedures.
5. During temporary use of elevator(s) all repairs, equipment replacement and cost of maintenance shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
6. Personnel for operating elevator(s) shall not be provided by the Department of Veterans Affairs.
7. Contractor shall cover and provide maximum protection of the entire elevator(s) installation.
8. The Contractor shall arrange for the elevator company to perform operation of the elevator(s) so that an ASME accredited, certified elevator safety inspector can evaluate the equipment. The Contractor shall be responsible for any costs of the elevator company.
9. All elevator(s) parts worn or damaged during temporary use shall be removed and replaced with new parts. This shall be determined by an ASME accredited certified elevator safety inspector after temporary use and before acceptance by the Government. Submit report to the COTR for approval.
10. Elevator shall be tested as required by the testing section of the elevator(s) specifications before acceptance by the Department of Veterans Affairs.

**1.19 TEMPORARY TOILETS**

- A. Provide where directed, (for use of all Contractor's workmen) ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections; or, when approved by COTR, provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free from flies, and all

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.

- B. Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workmen, such toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by Medical Center. Contractor shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workmen. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.

**1.20 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES**

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.
- C. Electricity (for Construction and Testing) is available at no cost to the contractor.
1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the electrical distribution system.
- D. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
  2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

will be cause for revocation (at COTR's discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.

**1.21 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT**

A. The contractor shall coordinate with the work of installation of telephone equipment by others. This work shall be completed before the building is turned over to VA.

**1.22 TESTS**

- A. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- B. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- C. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire complex which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a complex which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.
- D. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably short period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant.

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

E. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

**1.23 INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals (four copies each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COTR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.
- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed instructions to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COTR and shall be considered concluded only when the COTR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COTR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

**1.24 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY**

- A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on the drawings.
- B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the Medical Center.
- C. Storage space for equipment will be provided by the Government and the Contractor shall be prepared to unload and store such equipment therein upon its receipt at the Medical Center.
- D. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.
  - 1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.
  - 2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.
- F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.
- G. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

**1.25 RELOCATED / EQUIPMENT / ITEMS**

- A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment indicated by symbol "R" or otherwise shown to be relocated by the Contractor.
- B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the COTR.
- C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".
- D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- E. Contractor shall employ services of an installation engineer, who is an authorized representative of the manufacturer of this equipment to supervise assembly and installation of the elevator equipment.
- F. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

**1.26 STORAGE SPACE FOR DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS EQUIPMENT**

- A. Contractor shall complete this project without use of elevators for storage of certain materials and equipment by Department of Veterans Affairs.
- B. "Completion Date" shall mean that date as established by Contracting Officer upon which Contractor will turn over entire project or portions thereof to the Government.

**END OF SECTION 01 00 00**

**SECTION 01 33 23**  
**SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES**

- 1.1 Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1.2 For the purposes of this contract, samples including laboratory samples to be tested), test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1.3 Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
  - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
  - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
  - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1.4 Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals (including any laboratory samples to be tested) will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- 1.5 Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by COTR on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1.6 Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.
- 1.7 The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

**SECTION 01 33 23**  
**SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES**

- 1.8 Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect-Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1.9 Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
- A. Submit samples required by Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES, in quadruplicate. Submit samples in single units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.
- B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail and shall contain the list of items, name of the Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.
3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.
- C. In addition to complying with the applicable requirements specified in preceding Article 1.9, samples which are required to have Laboratory Tests (those preceded by symbol "LT" under the separate sections of the specification shall be tested, at the expense of Contractor, in a commercial laboratory approved by Contracting Officer.

**SECTION 01 33 23**  
**SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES**

1. Laboratory shall furnish Contracting Officer with a certificate stating that it is fully equipped and qualified to perform intended work, is fully acquainted with specification requirements and intended use of materials and is an independent establishment in no way connected with organization of Contractor or with manufacturer or supplier of materials to be tested.
  2. Certificates shall also set forth a list of comparable projects upon which laboratory has performed similar functions during past five years.
  3. Samples and laboratory tests shall be sent directly to approved commercial testing laboratory.
  4. Contractor shall send a copy of transmittal letter to both COTR and to Architect-Engineer simultaneously with submission of material to a commercial testing laboratory.
  5. Laboratory test reports shall be sent directly to COTR for appropriate action.
  6. Laboratory reports shall list contract specification test requirements and a comparative list of the laboratory test results. When tests show that the material meets specification requirements, the laboratory shall so certify on test report.
  7. Laboratory test reports shall also include a recommendation for approval or disapproval of tested item.
- D. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.
- E. Approved samples will be kept on file by the COTR at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.

**SECTION 01 33 23**  
**SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES**

- F. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.
1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
  2. Reproducible shall be full size.
  3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
  4. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
  5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
  6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
  7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.
- 1.10 Samples (except laboratory samples), shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to  
Shive-Hattery, Inc.  
2834 Northgate Drive  
Iowa City, Iowa 52246
- 1.11 At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the COTR.

**END OF SECTION 01 33 23**

**SECTION 01 42 19**  
**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A.This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

**1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS & COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1)(AUG 1998)**

A.The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.

B.If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

**1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS & COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS(FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)**

A.The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS  
Office of Construction & Facilities Management  
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)  
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)  
Washington, DC 20001  
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178  
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

**SECTION 01 42 19**  
**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

**1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS & COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)**

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA Aluminum Association Inc.

<http://www.aluminum.org>

AABC Associated Air Balance Council

<http://www.aabchq.com>

AAMA American Architectural Manufacturer's Association

<http://www.aamanet.org>

AAN American Nursery and Landscape Association

<http://www.anla.org>

AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials

<http://www.aashto.org>

AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists

<http://www.aatcc.org>

ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists

<http://www.acgih.org>

ACI American Concrete Institute

<http://www.aci-int.net>

ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association

<http://www.concrete-pipe.org>

ACPPA American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association

<http://www.acppa.org>

ADC Air Diffusion Council

<http://flexibleduct.org>

AGA American Gas Association

<http://www.aga.org>

AGC Associated General Contractors of America

<http://www.agc.org>

**SECTION 01 42 19**  
**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- AGMA American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc.  
<http://www.agma.org>
- AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers  
<http://www.aham.org>
- AISC American Institute of Steel Construction  
<http://www.aisc.org>
- AISI American Iron and Steel Institute  
<http://www.steel.org>
- AITC American Institute of Timber Construction  
<http://www.aitc-glulam.org>
- AMCA Air Movement and Control Association, Inc.  
<http://www.amca.org>
- ANLA American Nursery & Landscape Association  
<http://www.anla.org>
- ANSI American National Standards Institute, Inc.  
<http://www.ansi.org>
- APA The Engineered Wood Association  
<http://www.apawood.org>
- ARI Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute  
<http://www.ari.org>
- ASAE American Society of Agricultural Engineers  
<http://www.asae.org>
- ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers  
<http://www.asce.org>
- ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and  
Air-Conditioning Engineers  
<http://www.ashrae.org>
- ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers  
<http://www.asme.org>
- ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering  
<http://www.asse-plumbing.org>

**SECTION 01 42 19**  
**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials  
<http://www.astm.org>
- AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute  
<http://www.awinet.org>
- AWS American Welding Society  
<http://www.aws.org>
- AWWA American Water Works Association  
<http://www.awwa.org>
- BHMA Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.buildershardware.com>
- BIA Brick Institute of America  
<http://www.bia.org>
- CAGI Compressed Air and Gas Institute  
<http://www.cagi.org>
- CGA Compressed Gas Association, Inc.  
<http://www.cganet.com>
- CI The Chlorine Institute, Inc.  
<http://www.chlorineinstitute.org>
- CISCA Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association  
<http://www.cisca.org>
- CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute  
<http://www.cispi.org>
- CLFMI Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute  
<http://www.chainlinkinfo.org>
- CPMB Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau  
<http://www.cpmb.org>
- CRA California Redwood Association  
<http://www.calredwood.org>
- CRSI Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute  
<http://www.crsi.org>
- CTI Cooling Technology Institute  
<http://www.cti.org>

**SECTION 01 42 19**  
**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

DHI Door and Hardware Institute  
<http://www.dhi.org>

EGSA Electrical Generating Systems Association  
<http://www.egsa.org>

EEI Edison Electric Institute  
<http://www.eei.org>

EPA Environmental Protection Agency  
<http://www.epa.gov>

ETL ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc.  
<http://www.etl.com>

FAA Federal Aviation Administration  
<http://www.faa.gov>

FCC Federal Communications Commission  
<http://www.fcc.gov>

FPS The Forest Products Society  
<http://www.forestprod.org>

GANA Glass Association of North America  
<http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/>

FM Factory Mutual Insurance  
<http://www.fmglobal.com>

GA Gypsum Association  
<http://www.gypsum.org>

GSA General Services Administration  
<http://www.gsa.gov>

HI Hydraulic Institute  
<http://www.pumps.org>

HPVA Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association  
<http://www.hpva.org>

ICBO International Conference of Building Officials  
<http://www.icbo.org>

ICEA Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc.  
<http://www.icea.net>

**SECTION 01 42 19**  
**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

\ICAC Institute of Clean Air Companies

<http://www.icac.com>

IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers

<http://www.ieee.org>

IMSA International Municipal Signal Association

<http://www.imsasafety.org>

IPCEA Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association

NBMA Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association

<http://www.mbma.com>

MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve & Fittings Industry Inc.

<http://www.mss-hq.com>

NAAMM National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers

<http://www.naamm.org>

NAPHCC Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association

<http://www.phccweb.org.org>

NBS National Bureau of Standards

See - NIST

NBBPVI National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors

<http://www.nationboard.org>

NEC National Electric Code

See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association

NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association

<http://www.nema.org>

NFPA National Fire Protection Association

<http://www.nfpa.org>

NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association

<http://www.natlhardwood.org>

NIH National Institute of Health

<http://www.nih.gov>

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology

<http://www.nist.gov>

**Upgrade Building 3 Elevator**

**111346-0**

**Reference Standards**

**42 19-6**

**01**

**SECTION 01 42 19**  
**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

NLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.

<http://www.nelma.org>

NPA National Particleboard Association  
18928 Premiere Court  
Gaithersburg, MD 20879  
(301) 670-0604

NSF National Sanitation Foundation

<http://www.nsf.org>

NWWDA Window and Door Manufacturers Association

<http://www.nwwda.org>

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration  
Department of Labor

<http://www.osha.gov>

PCA Portland Cement Association

<http://www.portcement.org>

PCI Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute

<http://www.pci.org>

PPI The Plastic Pipe Institute

<http://www.plasticpipe.org>

PEI Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc.

<http://www.porcelainenamel.com>

PTI Post-Tensioning Institute

<http://www.post-tensioning.org>

RFCI The Resilient Floor Covering Institute

<http://www.rfci.com>

RIS Redwood Inspection Service

See - CRA

RMA Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc.

<http://www.rma.org>

SCMA Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association

<http://www.cypressinfo.org>

SDI Steel Door Institute

<http://www.steeldoor.org>

**Upgrade Building 3 Elevator**

**111346-0**

**Reference Standards**

**42 19-7**

**SECTION 01 42 19**  
**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance  
<http://www.igmaonline.org>

SJI Steel Joist Institute  
<http://www.steeljoist.org>

SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors  
National Association, Inc.  
<http://www.smacna.org>

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings  
<http://www.sspc.org>

STI Steel Tank Institute  
<http://www.steel tank.com>

SWI Steel Window Institute  
<http://www.steelwindows.com>

TCA Tile Council of America, Inc.  
<http://www.tileusa.com>

TEMA Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.tema.org>

TPI Truss Plate Institute, Inc.  
583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200  
Madison, WI 53719  
(608) 833-5900

UBC The Uniform Building Code  
See ICBO

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated  
<http://www.ul.com>

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada  
<http://www.ulc.ca>

WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau  
6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145  
Portland, OR 97223  
(503) 639-0651

**SECTION 01 42 19**  
**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association

P.O. Box 120786

New Brighton, MN 55112

(612) 633-4334

WWPA Western Wood Products Association

<http://www.wwpa.org>

**END OF SECTION 01 42 19**

**SECTION 01 45 29  
TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained by Department of Veterans Affairs.

**1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - C31/C31M-06.....Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
  - C33-03.....Concrete Aggregates
  - C39/C39M-05.....Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
  - C138-07.....Unit Weight, Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
  - C172-07.....Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
  - C173-07.....Air Content of freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
  - C1064/C1064M-05.....Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
  - D1.1-07.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

**1.3 REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E 329, C 1077, D 3666, D3740, A 880, E 543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."
- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by COTR. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of COTR to such failure.

**SECTION 01 45 29**  
**TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES**

- C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to COTR, Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the COTR. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.
- D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to COTR immediately of any irregularity.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 CONCRETE:**

- A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:
  - 1. Perform continuous batch plant inspection until concrete quality is established to satisfaction of COTR with concurrence of Contracting Officer and perform periodic inspections thereafter as determined by COTR.
  - 2. Periodically inspect and test batch proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to COTR.
  - 3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
  - 4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Test the dry rodded weight of the coarse aggregate whenever a sieve analysis is made, and when it appears there has been a change in the aggregate.
  - 5. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify (by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck-load mixes conform to proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water-cement ratio of approved trial mixes.
- B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:
  - 1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
  - 2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.

**SECTION 01 45 29**  
**TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES**

3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 m<sup>3</sup> (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. After good concrete quality control has been established and maintained as determined by COTR make three cylinders for each 80 m<sup>3</sup> (100 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders from any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder with an identification number. COTR may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.
4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day's pumping operations to determine change in slump.
5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck.
6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
7. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
8. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
9. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
10. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
11. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
12. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
13. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
14. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
  - a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.

**SECTION 01 45 29  
TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES**

- b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
- 15. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
- 16. Observe concrete mixing:
  - a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
  - b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
- C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:
  - 1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by COTR. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.
  - 2. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to COTR. In test report, indicate the following information:
    - a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
    - b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
    - c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
    - d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).
    - e. Weather conditions during placing.
    - f. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
    - g. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
    - h. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
    - i. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

**3.2 TYPE OF TEST:**

	<u>Approximate Number Of Tests Required</u>
A. Concrete:	
Making and Curing Concrete Test Cylinders (ASTM C31)	1
Compressive Strength, Test Cylinders (ASTM C39)	3
Concrete Slump Test (ASTM C143)	1
Concrete Air Content Test (ASTM C173)	1
B. Inspection:	
Technical Personnel (Man-days)	.5

**END OF SECTION 01 45 29**

**SECTION 01 58 16**  
**TEMPORARY INTERIOR SIGNAGE**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies temporary interior signs.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNS**

- A. Fabricate from 50 Kg (110 pound) mat finish white paper.
- B. Cut to 100 mm (4-inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long size tag.
- C. Punch 3 mm (1/8-inch) diameter hole centered on 100 mm (4-inch) dimension of tag. Edge of Hole spaced approximately 13 mm (1/2-inch) from one end on tag.
- D. Reinforce hole on both sides with gummed cloth washer or other suitable material capable of preventing tie pulling through paper edge.
- E. Ties: Steel wire 0.3 mm (0.0120-inch) thick, attach to tag with twist tie, leaving 150 mm (6-inch) long free ends.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install temporary signs attached to room door frame or room door knob, lever, or pull for doors on corridor openings.
- B. Mark on signs with felt tip marker having approximately 3 mm (1/8-inch) wide stroke for clearly legible numbers or letters.
- C. Identify room with numbers as designated on floor plans.

**3.2 LOCATION**

- A. Install on doors that have room, corridor, and space numbers shown.
- B. Doors that do not require signs are as follows:
  - 1. Corridor barrier doors (cross-corridor) in corridor with same number.
  - 2. Folding doors or partitions.
  - 3. Toilet or bathroom doors within and between rooms.
  - 4. Communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.
  - 5. Closet doors within rooms.
- C. Replace missing, damaged, or illegible signs.

**END OF SECTION 01 58 16**

**SECTION 01 74 19**  
**CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
  - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
  - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
  - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
  - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
  - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
  - 1. Soil.
  - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
  - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
  - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
  - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
  - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
  - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
  - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
  - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
  - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
  - 11. Gypsum board.
  - 12. Insulation.
  - 13. Paint.
  - 14. Fluorescent lamps.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

**SECTION 01 74 19**  
**CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT**

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
  2. Packaging used for construction products.
  3. Poor planning and/or layout.
  4. Construction error.
  5. Over ordering.
  6. Weather damage.
  7. Contamination.
  8. Mishandling.
  9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to reuse and recycle new materials to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <http://www.wbdg.org> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.
- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

**SECTION 01 74 19**  
**CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT**

**1.4 TERMINOLOGY**

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.

**SECTION 01 74 19**  
**CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT**

1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
  2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Prepare and submit to the COTR a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
  1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
  2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
  3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
    - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
    - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
  4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
    - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
    - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.

**SECTION 01 74 19**  
**CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT**

- 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
  - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
  - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
  - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
  - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.
- B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):  
LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

**1.7 RECORDS**

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 COLLECTION**

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.

**SECTION 01 74 19**  
**CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT**

- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

**3.2 DISPOSAL**

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

**3.3 REPORT**

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

**END OF SECTION 01 74 19**

**SECTION 02 41 00**  
**DEMOLITION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Demolition and removal of on-grade slabs inside buildings to be demolished.
- B. Not Used
- C. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Lead Paint: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
- F. Construction Waste Management: Section 017419 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- G. Infectious Control: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7, INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

**1.3 PROTECTION:**

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.
- D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.
- E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.

**SECTION 02 41 00**  
**DEMOLITION**

- F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
  2. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
  3. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.
- G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center Property; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the COTR. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have COTR's approval.
- H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

**1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:**

- A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.
- B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 DEMOLITION:**

- A. Completely demolish and remove items, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:
  1. As required for installation of new elevator pit sump.
- B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the

**SECTION 02 41 00**  
**DEMOLITION**

Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the COTR. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.

- C. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 1500mm (5feet) below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.
- D. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the COTR. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the COTR shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

**3.2 CLEAN-UP:**

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to COTR. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

**END OF SECTION 02 41 00**

**SECTION 03 30 00**  
**CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and materials and mixes for other concrete.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

**1.3 TESTING AGENCY FOR CONCRETE MIX DESIGN:**

- A. Testing agency retained and reimbursed by the Contractor and approved by COTR.
- B. Testing agency maintaining active participation in Program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology. Accompany request for approval of testing agency with a copy of Report of Latest Inspection of Laboratory Facilities by CCRL.
- C. Testing agency shall furnish equipment and qualified technicians to establish proportions of ingredients for concrete mixes.

**1.4 TOLERANCES:**

- A. Formwork: ACI 117, except the elevation tolerance of formed surfaces before removal of shores is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch).
- B. Reinforcement Fabricating and Placing: ACI 117, except that fabrication tolerance for bar sizes Nos. 10, 13, and 16 (Nos. 3, 4, and 5) (Tolerance Symbol 1 in Fig. 2.1(a), ACI, 117) used as column ties or stirrups is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -13 mm (-1/2 inch) where gross bar length is less than 3600 mm (12 feet), or +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch) where gross bar length is 3600 mm (12 feet) or more.
- C. Cross-Sectional Dimension: ACI 117, except tolerance for thickness of slabs 12 inches or less is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and - 6 mm (-1/4 inch). Tolerance of thickness of beams more than 300 mm (12 inch) but less than 900 mm (3 feet) is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and -10 mm (-3/8 inch).

**1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. ACI SP-66 - ACI Detailing Manual.
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
- C. ACI 301 - Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.

**1.6 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings

**SECTION 03 30 00  
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

C. Mill Test Reports:

1. Reinforcing Steel.
2. Cement.

D. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Air-entraining admixture.
2. Chemical admixtures, including chloride ion content.
3. Waterproof paper for curing concrete.
4. Non-shrinking grout.
5. Waterstops.
6. Expansion joint filler.
7. Adhesive binder.

E. Testing Agency for Concrete Mix Design: Approval request including qualifications of principals and technicians and evidence of active participation in program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology.

F. Test Report for Concrete Mix Designs: Trial mixes including water-cement, ratio curves, concrete mix ingredients, and admixtures.

**1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:**

A. Conform to ACI 304. Store aggregate separately for each kind or grade, to prevent segregation of sizes and avoid inclusion of dirt and other materials.

**1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

- 117-10.....Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials
- 211.1-91(R2009).....Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
- 211.2-98(R2004).....Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete
- 214R-02.....Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
- 301-10.....Structural Concrete
- 304R-00(R2009).....Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
- 305R-10.....Hot Weather Concreting
- 306R-10.....Cold Weather Concreting
- 308R-01(R2008).....Standard Practice for Curing Concrete
- 309R-05.....Guide for Consolidation of Concrete



**SECTION 03 30 00**  
**CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

D1751-04(R2008).....Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

D4397-09.....Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.4/D1.4M-11.....Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

F. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):

Handbook 2008

G. National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP):

Report On.....Concrete Sealers for the Protection of Bridge Structures

H. U. S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS):

PS 1.....Construction and Industrial Plywood

PS 20.....American Softwood Lumber

I. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Handbook for Concrete and Cement:

CRD C513.....Rubber Waterstops

CRD C572.....Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstops

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS:**

**2.1 FORMS:**

- A. Wood: PS 20 free from loose knots and suitable to facilitate finishing concrete surface specified; tongue and grooved.
- B. Plywood: PS-1 Exterior Grade B-B (concrete-form) 16 mm (5/8 inch), or 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for unlined contact form. B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay optional.
- C. Metal for Concrete Rib-Type Construction: Steel (removal type) of suitable weight and form to provide required rigidity.
- D. Permanent Steel Form for Concrete Slabs: Corrugated, ASTM A653, Grade E, and Galvanized, ASTM A653, G90. Provide venting where insulating concrete fill is used.
- E. Form Lining:
  - 1. Hardboard: ANSI/AHA A135.4, Class 2 with one (S1S) smooth side)
  - 2. Plywood: Grade B-B Exterior (concrete-form) not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
  - 3. Plastic, fiberglass, or elastomeric capable of reproducing the desired pattern or texture.

**SECTION 03 30 00**  
**CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

F. Form Ties: Develop a minimum working strength of 13.35 kN (3000 pounds) when fully assembled. Ties shall be adjustable in length to permit tightening of forms and not have any lugs, cones, washers to act as spreader within form, nor leave a hole larger than 20 mm (3/4 inch) diameter, or a depression in exposed concrete surface, or leave metal closer than 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) to concrete surface. Wire ties not permitted. Cutting ties back from concrete face not permitted.

**2.2 MATERIALS:**

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 Type I.

B. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33.

1. Size 67 or Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick.

2. Coarse aggregate for applied topping, encasement of steel columns, and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.

3. Maximum size of coarse aggregates not more than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between sides of forms, one-third of depth of slabs, nor three-fourth of minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars.

C. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33. Fine aggregate for applied concrete floor topping shall pass a 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve, 10 percent maximum shall pass a 150 µm (No. 100) sieve.

D. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.

E. Admixtures:

1. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.

2. Water Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.

3. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer): ASTM C494, Type F or G, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.

4. Non-Corrosive, Non-Chloride Accelerator: ASTM C494, Type C or E, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. Admixture manufacturer must have long-term non-corrosive test data from an independent testing laboratory of at least one year duration using an acceptable accelerated corrosion test method such as that using electrical potential measures.

5. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.

6. Calcium Nitrite corrosion inhibitor: ASTM C494 Type C.

**SECTION 03 30 00**  
**CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

7. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride, thiocyanate or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted.
  8. Certification: Written conformance to the requirements above and the chloride ion content of the admixture prior to mix design review.
- F. Vapor Barrier: ASTM D4397, 0.25 mm (10 mil).
- G. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, or ASTM A996, deformed, grade as shown.
- H. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.
- I. Reinforcing Bars to be Welded: ASTM A706.
- J. Cold Drawn Steel Wire: ASTM A82.
- K. Supports, Spacers, and Chairs: Types which will hold reinforcement in position shown in accordance with requirements of ACI 318 except as specified.
- L. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- M. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- N. Liquid Membrane-forming Compounds for Curing Concrete: ASTM C309, Type I, with fugitive dye. Compound shall be compatible with scheduled surface treatment, such as paint and resilient tile, and shall not discolor concrete surface.
- O. Liquid Hardener and Dustproofer: Fluosilicate solution of magnesium fluosilicate or zinc fluosilicate. Magnesium and zinc may be used separately or in combination as recommended by manufacturer.
- P. Non-Shrink Grout:
1. ASTM C1107, pre-mixed, produce a compressive strength of at least 18 MPa at three days and 35 MPa (5000 psi) at 28 days. Furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent bearing under a 1200 mm x 1200 mm (4 foot by 4 foot) base plate.
  2. Where high fluidity or increased placing time is required, furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent under an 450 mm x 900 mm (18 inch by 36 inch) base plate.

**2.3 CONCRETE MIXES:**

- A. Mix Designs: Proportioned in accordance with Section 5.3, "Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and/or Trial Mixtures" of ACI 318.
1. If trial mixes are used, make a set of at least 6 cylinders in accordance with ASTM C192 for test purposes from each trial mix; test three for compressive strength at 7 days and three at 28 days.

**SECTION 03 30 00  
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

2. Submit a report of results of each test series, include a detailed listing of the proportions of trial mix or mixes, admixtures, weight of fine and coarse aggregate per m<sup>3</sup> (cubic yard) measured dry rodded and damp loose, specific gravity, fineness modulus, percentage of moisture, air content, water-cement ratio, and consistency of each cylinder in terms of slump.
3. Prepare a curve showing relationship between water-cement ratio at 7-day and 28-day compressive strengths. Plot each curve using at least three specimens.
4. If the field experience method is used, submit complete standard deviation analysis.
5. Portland cement - 3.5 kg (8 pounds):

Address -Waterways Experiment Station (WES)  
3909 Halls Ferry Road  
Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199  
ATTN: Engineering Materials Group

- B. After approval of mixes no substitution in material or change in proportions of approval mixes may be made without additional tests and approval of COTR or as specified. Making and testing of preliminary test cylinders may be carried on pending approval of cement, providing Contractor and manufacturer certify that ingredients used in making test cylinders are the same. COTR may allow Contractor to proceed with depositing concrete for certain portions of work, pending final approval of cement and approval of design mix.
- C. Cement Factor: Maintain minimum cement factors in Table I regardless of compressive strength developed above minimums.

**TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE**

Concrete Strength		Non-Air- Entrained	Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/m <sup>3</sup> (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/m <sup>3</sup> (lbs/c.yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
35 (5000) <sup>1,3</sup>	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
30 (4000) <sup>1,3</sup>	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
25 (3000) <sup>1,3</sup>	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
25 (3000) <sup>1,2</sup>	300 (500)	*	310 (520)	*

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of f'c.
2. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.

**SECTION 03 30 00  
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

3. Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.
- D. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

**TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP, MM (INCHES)\***

Type of Construction	Normal Weight Concrete	Lightweight Structural Concrete
Reinforced Footings & Substructure Walls	75mm (3 inches)	75 mm (3 inches)
Slabs, Beams, Reinforced Walls, and Building Columns	100 mm (4 inches)	100 mm (4 inches)

- E. Slump may be increased by the use of the approved high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Tolerances as established by ASTM C94. Concrete containing the high-range-water-reducing admixture may have a maximum slump of 225 mm (9 inches). The concrete shall arrive at the job site at a slump of 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inches to 3 inches), and 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inches to 4 inches). This should be verified, and then the high-range-water-reducing admixture added to increase the slump to the approved level.
- F. Air-Entrainment: Air-entrainment of normal weight concrete shall conform with Table III. Air-entrainment of lightweight structural concrete shall conform with Table IV. Determine air content by either ASTM C173 or ASTM C231.

**TABLE III - TOTAL AIR CONTENT  
FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES (NORMAL CONCRETE)**

Nominal Maximum Size of Total Air Content	Coarse Aggregate, mm (Inches) Percentage by Volume
10 mm (3/8 in).6 to 10	13 mm (1/2 in).5 to 9
20 mm (3/4 in).4 to 8	

- G. Concrete slabs placed at air temperatures below 10 degrees C (50 degrees Fahrenheit) use non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Concrete required to be air entrained use approved air entraining admixture. Pumped concrete, synthetic fiber concrete, architectural concrete, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water/cement ratio below 0.50 use high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer).
- H. Durability: Use air entrainment for exterior exposed concrete subjected to freezing and thawing and other concrete shown or specified. Air content as shown in Table III or Table IV.

**SECTION 03 30 00  
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

I. Enforcing Strength Requirements: Test as specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, during the progress of the work. Seven-day tests may be used as indicators of 28-day strength. Average of any three 28-day consecutive strength tests of laboratory-cured specimens representing each type of concrete shall be equal to or greater than specified strength. No single test shall be more than 3.5 MPa (500 psi) below specified strength. Interpret field test results in accordance with ACI 214. Should strengths shown by test specimens fall below required values, COTR may require any one or any combination of the following corrective actions, at no additional cost to the Government:

1. Require changes in mix proportions by selecting one of the other appropriate trial mixes or changing proportions, including cement content, of approved trial mix.
2. Require additional curing and protection.
3. If five consecutive tests fall below 95 percent of minimum values given in Table I or if test results are so low as to raise a question as to the safety of the structure, COTR may direct Contractor to take cores from portions of the structure. Use results from cores tested by the Contractor retained testing agency to analyze structure.
4. If strength of core drilled specimens falls below 85 percent of minimum value given in Table I, COTR may order load tests, made by Contractor retained testing agency, on portions of building so affected. Load tests in accordance with ACI 318 and criteria of acceptability of concrete under test as given therein.
5. Concrete work, judged inadequate by structural analysis, by results of load test, or for any reason, shall be reinforced with additional construction or replaced, if directed by the COTR.

**2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING:**

A. General: Concrete shall be "Ready-Mixed" and comply with ACI 318 and ASTM C94, except as specified. Batch mixing at the site is permitted. Mixing process and equipment must be approved by COTR. With each batch of concrete, furnish certified delivery tickets listing information in Paragraph 16.1 and 16.2 of ASTM C94. Maximum delivery temperature of concrete is 38<sup>0</sup>C (100 degrees Fahrenheit). Minimum delivery temperature as follows:

Atmospheric Temperature	Minimum Concrete Temperature
-1. degrees to 4.4 degrees C (30 degrees to 40 degrees F)	15.6 degrees C (60 degrees F.)
-17 degrees C to -1.1 degrees C (0 degrees to 30 degrees F.)	21 degrees C (70 degrees F.)

**SECTION 03 30 00**  
**CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

1. Services of aggregate manufacturer's representative shall be furnished during the design of trial mixes and as requested by the COTR for consultation during batching, mixing, and placing operations of lightweight structural concrete. Services will be required until field controls indicate that concrete of required quality is being furnished. Representative shall be thoroughly familiar with the structural lightweight aggregate, adjustment and control of mixes to produce concrete of required quality. Representative shall assist and advise COTR.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 FORMWORK:**

- A. General: Design in accordance with ACI 347 is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall retain a registered Professional Engineer to design the formwork, shores, and reshores.
  1. Form boards and plywood forms may be reused for contact surfaces of exposed concrete only if thoroughly cleaned, patched, and repaired and COTR approves their reuse.
  2. Provide forms for concrete footings unless COTR determines forms are not necessary.
- B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
  1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather, cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
  2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
  3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.
- C. Size and Spacing of Studs: Size and space studs, wales and other framing members for wall forms so as not to exceed safe working stress of kind of lumber used nor to develop deflection greater than  $1/270$  of free span of member.
- D. Unlined Forms: Use plywood forms to obtain a smooth finish for concrete surfaces. Tightly butt edges of sheets to prevent leakage. Back up all vertical joints solidly and nail edges of adjacent sheets to same stud with 6d box nails spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) apart.
- E. Wall Form Ties: Locate wall form ties in symmetrically level horizontal rows at each line of wales and in plumb vertical tiers. Space ties to maintain true, plumb surfaces. Provide one row of ties within 150 mm (6 inches) above each construction joint. Space through-ties adjacent to horizontal and vertical construction joints not over 450 mm (18 inches) on center.

**SECTION 03 30 00**  
**CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

1. Tighten row of ties at bottom of form just before placing concrete and, if necessary, during placing of concrete to prevent seepage of concrete and to obtain a clean line. Ties to be entirely removed shall be loosened 24 hours after concrete is placed and shall be pulled from least important face when removed.
  2. Coat surfaces of all metal that is to be removed with paraffin, cup grease or a suitable compound to facilitate removal.
- F. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Flashing reglets, steel strips, masonry ties, anchors, wood blocks, nailing strips, grounds, inserts, wire hangers, sleeves, drains, guard angles, forms for floor hinge boxes, inserts or bond blocks for elevator guide rails and supports, and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned, and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.
1. Locate inserts or hanger wires for furred and suspended ceilings only in bottom of concrete joists, or similar concrete member of overhead concrete joist construction.
  2. Install sleeves, inserts and similar items for mechanical services in accordance with drawings prepared specially for mechanical services. Contractor is responsible for accuracy and completeness of drawings and shall coordinate requirements for mechanical services and equipment.
  3. Do not install sleeves in beams, joists or columns except where shown or permitted by COTR. Install sleeves in beams, joists, or columns that are not shown, but are permitted by the COTR, and require no structural changes, at no additional cost to the Government.
  4. Minimum clear distance of embedded items such as conduit and pipe is at least three times diameter of conduit or pipe, except at stub-ups and other similar locations.
  5. Provide recesses and blockouts in floor slabs for door closers and other hardware as necessary in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- G. Construction Tolerances:
1. Set and maintain concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified and to accommodate installation of other rough and finish materials. Accomplish remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits

**SECTION 03 30 00**  
**CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.

2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

**3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT:**

- A. General: Details of concrete reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 unless otherwise shown.
- B. Placing: Place reinforcement conforming to CRSI DA4, unless otherwise shown.
  1. Place reinforcing bars accurately and tie securely at intersections and splices with 1.6 mm (16 gauge) black annealed wire. Secure reinforcing bars against displacement during the placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other similar supports. Portions of supports, spacers, and chairs in contact with formwork shall be made of plastic in areas that will be exposed when building is occupied. Type, number, and spacing of supports conform to ACI 318. Where concrete slabs are placed on ground, use concrete blocks or other non-corrodible material of proper height, for support of reinforcement. Use of brick or stone supports will not be permitted.
  2. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in structural slabs. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 150 mm (6 inches) in slabs on grade.
  3. Splice column steel at no points other than at footings and floor levels unless otherwise shown.
- C. Spacing: Minimum clear distances between parallel bars, except in columns and multiple layers of bars in beams shall be equal to nominal diameter of bars. Minimum clear spacing is 25 mm (1 inch) or 1-1/3 times maximum size of coarse aggregate.
- D. Splicing: Splices of reinforcement made only as required or shown or specified. Accomplish splicing as follows:
  1. Lap splices: Do not use lap splices for bars larger than Number 36 (Number 11). Minimum lengths of lap as shown.
- E. Bending: Bend bars cold, unless otherwise approved. Do not field bend bars partially embedded in concrete, except when approved by COTR.
- F. Cleaning: Metal reinforcement, at time concrete is placed, shall be free from loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or similar coatings that will reduce bond.

**SECTION 03 30 00**  
**CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

- G. Future Bonding: Protect exposed reinforcement bars intended for bonding with future work by wrapping with felt and coating felt with a bituminous compound unless otherwise shown.

**3.3 VAPOR BARRIER:**

- A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, interior concrete slab on grade shall be placed on a continuous vapor barrier.
1. Place 100 mm (4 inches) of fine granular fill over the vapor barrier to act as a blotter for concrete slab.
  2. Vapor barrier joints lapped 150 mm (6 inches) and sealed with compatible waterproof pressure-sensitive tape.
  3. Patch punctures and tears.

**3.4 MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSIONS & ALKALINITY CONTROL SEALER:**

- A. Sealer is applied on the day of the concrete pour or as as soon as harsh weather permits, prior to any other chemical treatments for concrete slabs either on grade, below grade or above grade receiving resilient flooring, such as, sheet vinyl, rubber, wood flooring, carpet, epoxy coatings and overlays.
- B. Manufacturer's representative will be on the site the day of concrete pour to install or train its application and document. He shall return on every application thereafter to verify that proper procedures are followed.
1. Apply Sealer to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete and the concrete has hardened sufficiently to sustain floor traffic without damage.
  2. Spray apply Sealer at the rate of 20 m<sup>2</sup> (200 square feet) per gallon. Lightly broom product evenly over the substrate and product has completely penetrated the surface.
  3. If within two (2) hours after initial application areas are subjected to heavy rainfall and puddling occurs, reapply Sealer product to these areas as soon as weather condition permits.

**3.5 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS:**

- A. Unless otherwise shown, location of construction joints to limit individual placement shall not exceed 24,000 mm (80 feet) in any horizontal direction, except slabs on grade which shall have construction joints shown. Allow 48 hours to elapse between pouring adjacent sections unless this requirement is waived by COTR.
- B. Locate construction joints in suspended floors near the quarter-point of spans for slabs, beams or girders, unless a beam intersects a girder at center, in which case joint in girder shall be offset a distance equal to twice width of

**SECTION 03 30 00**  
**CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

beam. Provide keys and inclined dowels as shown. Provide longitudinal keys as shown.

- C. Place concrete for columns slowly and in one operation between joints. Install joints in concrete columns at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column.
- D. Allow 2 hours to elapse after column is cast before concrete of supported beam, girder or slab is placed. Place girders, beams, grade beams, column capitals, brackets, and haunches at the same time as slab unless otherwise shown.

**3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS:**

- A. Clean expansion joint surfaces before installing premolded filler and placing adjacent concrete.

**3.7 PLACING CONCRETE:**

- A. Preparation:
  - 1. Remove hardened concrete, wood chips, shavings and other debris from forms.
  - 2. Remove hardened concrete and foreign materials from interior surfaces of mixing and conveying equipment.
  - 3. Have forms and reinforcement inspected and approved by COTR before depositing concrete.
  - 4. Provide runways for wheeling equipment to convey concrete to point of deposit. Keep equipment on runways which are not supported by or bear on reinforcement. Provide similar runways for protection of vapor barrier on coarse fill.
- B. Bonding: Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete which has been set, thoroughly roughen and clean existing surfaces of laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.
  - 1. Preparing surface for applied topping:
    - a. Remove laitance, mortar, oil, grease, paint, or other foreign material by sand blasting. Clean with vacuum type equipment to remove sand and other loose material.
    - b. Broom clean and keep base slab wet for at least four hours before topping is applied.
    - c. Use a thin coat of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture; and water at a 50: 50 ratio and mix to achieve the consistency of thick paint. Apply to a damp base slab by scrubbing with a stiff fiber brush. New concrete shall be placed while the bonding grout is still tacky.

**SECTION 03 30 00**  
**CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

- C. Conveying Concrete: Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation. Method of conveying concrete subject to approval of COTR.
- D. Placing: For special requirements see Paragraphs, HOT WEATHER and COLD WEATHER.
1. Do not place concrete when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation, or when concrete has attained its initial set, or has contained its water or cement content more than 1 1/2 hours.
  2. Deposit concrete in forms as near as practicable in its final position. Prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete in advance of placing concrete.
  3. Do not drop concrete freely more than 3000 mm (10 feet) for concrete containing the high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) or 1500 mm (5 feet) for conventional concrete. Where greater drops are required, use a tremie or flexible spout (canvas elephant trunk), attached to a suitable hopper.
  4. Discharge contents of tremies or flexible spouts in horizontal layers not exceeding 500 mm (20 inches) in thickness, and space tremies such as to provide a minimum of lateral movement of concrete.
  5. Continuously place concrete until an entire unit between construction joints is placed. Rate and method of placing concrete shall be such that no concrete between construction joints will be deposited upon or against partly set concrete, after it's initial set has taken place, or after 45 minutes of elapsed time during concrete placement.
  6. On bottom of members with severe congestion of reinforcement, deposit 25 mm (1 inch) layer of flowing concrete containing the specified high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Successive concrete lifts may be a continuation of this concrete or concrete with a conventional slump.
  7. Concrete on metal deck:
    - a. Concrete on metal deck shall be minimum thickness shown. Allow for deflection of steel beams and metal deck under the weight of wet concrete in calculating concrete quantities for slab.
      - 1) The Contractor shall become familiar with deflection characteristics of structural frame to include proper amount of additional concrete due to beam/deck deflection.
- E. Consolidation: Conform to ACI 309. Immediately after depositing, spade concrete next to forms, work around reinforcement and into angles of forms, tamp lightly by hand, and compact with mechanical vibrator applied directly into concrete at

**SECTION 03 30 00**  
**CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

approximately 450 mm (18 inch) intervals. Mechanical vibrator shall be power driven, hand operated type with minimum frequency of 5000 cycles per minute having an intensity sufficient to cause flow or settlement of concrete into place. Vibrate concrete to produce thorough compaction, complete embedment of reinforcement and concrete of uniform and maximum density without segregation of mix. Do not transport concrete in forms by vibration.

1. Use of form vibration shall be approved only when concrete sections are too thin or too inaccessible for use of internal vibration.
2. Carry on vibration continuously with placing of concrete. Do not insert vibrator into concrete that has begun to set.

**3.8 HOT WEATHER:**

- A. Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by COTR.

**3.9 COLD WEATHER:**

- A. Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by COTR.

**3.10 PROTECTION AND CURING:**

- A. Conform to ACI 308: Initial curing shall immediately follow the finishing operation. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain and running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperatures. Keep concrete not covered with membrane or other curing material continuously wet for at least 7 days after placing, except wet curing period for high-early-strength concrete shall be not less than 3 days. Keep wood forms continuously wet to prevent moisture loss until forms are removed. Cure exposed concrete surfaces as described below. Other curing methods may be used if approved by COTR.
  1. Liquid curing and sealing compounds: Apply by power-driven spray or roller in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Apply immediately after finishing. Maximum coverage 10m<sup>2</sup>/L (400 square feet per gallon) on steel

**SECTION 03 30 00**  
**CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

troweled surfaces and 7.5m<sup>2</sup>/L (300 square feet per gallon) on floated or broomed surfaces for the curing/sealing compound.

2. Plastic sheets: Apply as soon as concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage. Utilize widest practical width sheet and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with tape.
3. Paper: Utilize widest practical width paper and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with sand, wood planks, pressure-sensitive tape, mastic or glue.

**3.11 REMOVAL OF FORMS:**

- A. Remove in a manner to assure complete safety of structure after the following conditions have been met.
  1. Where structure as a whole is supported on shores, forms for beams and girder sides, columns, and similar vertical structural members may be removed after 24 hours, provided concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage and curing is continued without any lapse in time as specified for exposed surfaces.
  2. Take particular care in removing forms of architectural exposed concrete to insure surfaces are not marred or gouged, and that corners and arises are true, sharp and unbroken.
- B. Control Test: Use to determine if the concrete has attained sufficient strength and curing to permit removal of supporting forms. Cylinders required for control tests taken in accordance with ASTM C172, molded in accordance with ASTM C31, and tested in accordance with ASTM C39. Control cylinders cured and protected in the same manner as the structure they represent. Supporting forms or shoring not removed until strength of control test cylinders have attained at least 70 percent of minimum 28-day compressive strength specified. For post-tensioned systems supporting forms and shoring not removed until stressing is completed. Exercise care to assure that newly unsupported portions of structure are not subjected to heavy construction or material loading.

**3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE PREPARATION:**

- A. Metal Removal: Unnecessary metal items cut back flush with face of concrete members.

**SECTION 03 30 00**  
**CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

- B. Patching: Maintain curing and start patching as soon as forms are removed. Do not apply curing compounds to concrete surfaces requiring patching until patching is completed. Use cement mortar for patching of same composition as that used in concrete. Use white or gray Portland cement as necessary to obtain finish color matching surrounding concrete. Thoroughly clean areas to be patched. Cut out honeycombed or otherwise defective areas to solid concrete to a depth of not less than 25 mm (1 inch). Cut edge perpendicular to surface of concrete. Saturate with water area to be patched, and at least 150 mm (6 inches) surrounding before placing patching mortar. Give area to be patched a brush coat of cement grout followed immediately by patching mortar. Cement grout composed of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture, and water at a 50:50 ratio, mix to achieve consistency of thick paint. Mix patching mortar approximately 1 hour before placing and remix occasionally during this period without addition of water. Compact mortar into place and screed slightly higher than surrounding surface. After initial shrinkage has occurred, finish to match color and texture of adjoining surfaces. Cure patches as specified for other concrete. Fill form tie holes which extend entirely through walls from unexposed face by means of a pressure gun or other suitable device to force mortar through wall. Wipe excess mortar off exposed face with a cloth.
- C. Upon removal of forms, clean vertical concrete surface that is to receive bonded applied cementitious application with wire brushes or by sand blasting to remove unset material, laitance, and loose particles to expose aggregates to provide a clean, firm, granular surface for bond of applied finish.

**3.13 CONCRETE FINISHES:**

- A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:
1. Unfinished areas: Vertical and overhead concrete surfaces exposed in pipe basements, elevator and dumbwaiter shafts, pipe spaces, pipe trenches, above suspended ceilings, manholes, and other unfinished areas will not require additional finishing.
  2. Interior and exterior exposed areas to be painted: Remove fins, burrs and similar projections on surfaces flush, and smooth by mechanical means approved by COTR, and by rubbing lightly with a fine abrasive stone or hone. Use ample water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.

**SECTION 03 30 00**  
**CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

3. Interior and exterior exposed areas finished: Give a grout finish of uniform color and smooth finish treated as follows:
    - a. After concrete has hardened and laitance, fins and burrs removed, scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces by use of a hone stone.
- B. Slab Finishes:
1. Monitoring and Adjustment: Provide continuous cycle of placement, measurement, evaluation and adjustment of procedures to produce slabs within specified tolerances. Monitor elevations of structural steel in key locations before and after concrete placement to establish typical deflection patterns for the structural steel. Determine elevations of cast-in-place slab soffits prior to removal of shores. Provide information to COTR and floor consultant for evaluation and recommendations for subsequent placements.
  2. Set perimeter forms to serve as screed using either optical or laser instruments. For slabs on grade, wet screeds may be used to establish initial grade during strike-off, unless COTR determines that the method is proving insufficient to meet required finish tolerances and directs use of rigid screed guides. Where wet screeds are allowed, they shall be placed using grade stakes set by optical or laser instruments. Use rigid screed guides, as opposed to wet screeds, to control strike-off elevation for all types of elevated (non slab-on-grade) slabs. Divide bays into halves or thirds by hard screeds. Adjust as necessary where monitoring of previous placements indicates unshored structural steel deflections to other than a level profile.
  3. Place slabs monolithically. Once slab placement commences, complete finishing operations within same day. Slope finished slab to floor drains where they occur, whether shown or not.
  4. Use straightedges specifically made for screeding, such as hollow magnesium straightedges or power strike-offs. Do not use pieces of dimensioned lumber. Strike off and screed slab to a true surface at required elevations. Use optical or laser instruments to check concrete finished surface grade after strike-off. Repeat strike-off as necessary. Complete screeding before any excess moisture or bleeding water is present on surface. Do not sprinkle dry cement on the surface.

**SECTION 03 30 00**  
**CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

5. Immediately following screeding, and before any bleed water appears, use a 3000 mm (10 foot) wide highway straightedge in a cutting and filling operation to achieve surface flatness. Do not use bull floats or darbys, except that darbying may be allowed for narrow slabs and restricted spaces.
6. Wait until water sheen disappears and surface stiffens before proceeding further. Do not perform subsequent operations until concrete will sustain foot pressure with maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) indentation.
7. Scratch Finish: Finish base slab to receive a bonded applied cementitious application as indicated above, except that bull floats and darbys may be used. Thoroughly coarse wire broom within two hours after placing to roughen slab surface to insure a permanent bond between base slab and applied materials.
9. Steel Trowel Finish: Concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, monolithic floor slabs to be exposed to view in finished work, future floor roof slabs, applied toppings, and other interior surfaces for which no other finish is indicated. Steel trowel immediately following floating. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface shall be smooth, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance.
10. Broom Finish: Finish exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after surfaces have been floated. Brush in a direction transverse to main traffic. Match texture approved by COTR from sample panel.

**END OF SECTION 03 30 00**

**SECTION 07 84 00  
FIRESTOPPING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- C. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- D. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

**1.5 WARRANTY**

- A. Firestopping work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend the warranty period to five years.

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
  - E814-11.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
- C. Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Corporation (FM):
  - Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials

**SECTION 07 84 00**  
**FIRESTOPPING**

- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - Annual Issue Building Materials Directory
  - Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory
  - 1479-10.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
- E. Warnock Hersey (WH):
  - Annual Issue Certification Listings

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS**

- A. Use either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 100 mm (4 in) nominal pipe or 0.01 m<sup>2</sup> (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Products requiring heat activation to seal an opening by its intumescence shall exhibit a demonstrated ability to function as designed to maintain the fire barrier.
- D. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing shall have following properties:
  - 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
  - 2. Have no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
  - 3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
  - 4. When used in exposed areas, shall be capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
- E. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials shall have following properties:
  - 1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
  - 2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.

**SECTION 07 84 00**  
**FIRESTOPPING**

- 3. Intumescent products which would expand to seal the opening and act as fire, smoke, toxic fumes, and, water sealant.
- F. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- G. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- H. Materials to be asbestos free.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on site examination of areas to receive firestopping.

**3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (six inches) on either side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.

**3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Do not begin work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

**3.4 CLEAN-UP AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK**

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Do not move materials and equipment to the next-scheduled work area until completed work is inspected and accepted by the Resident Engineer.
- C. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.

**END OF SECTION 07 84 00**

**SECTION 07 92 00**  
**JOINT SEALANTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. Section covers all sealant and caulking materials and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Firestopping penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:**

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
  - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
  - 2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
  - 4. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.
- D. VOC: Acrylic latex and Silicon sealants shall have less than 50g/l VOC content.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- C. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color where required to match adjacent material.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Caulking compound
  - 2. Primers
  - 3. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

**SECTION 07 92 00**  
**JOINT SEALANTS**

**1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:**

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
  - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 °C (40 °F).
  - b. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint-Width Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

**1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:**

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32° C (90° F) or less than 5° C (40° F).

**1.7 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Back-up Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

**1.8 WARRANTY:**

- A. Warranty exterior sealing against leaks, adhesion, and cohesive failure, and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be extended to two years.
- B. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Government of other rights Government may have under other provisions of Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of Contract Documents.

**1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

**SECTION 07 92 00**  
**JOINT SEALANTS**

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material.
- C612-10.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
- C717-10.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants.
- C834-10.....Latex Sealants.
- C920-10.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- C1021-08.....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants.
- C1193-09.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
- C1330-02 (R2007).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants.
- D1056-07.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
- E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).

The Professionals' Guide

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SEALANTS:**

A. S-1:

- 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
- 2. Type M.
- 3. Class 25.
- 4. Grade P.
- 5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.

**2.2 CAULKING COMPOUND:**

- A. C-1: ASTM C834, acrylic latex.

**2.3 COLOR:**

- A. Sealants used with unpainted concrete shall match color of adjacent concrete.
- B. Color of sealants for other locations shall be light gray or aluminum, unless specified otherwise.
- C. Caulking shall be light gray or white, unless specified otherwise.

**2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:**

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

**SECTION 07 92 00**  
**JOINT SEALANTS**

- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
  - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32° C (minus 26° F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

**2.5 FILLER:**

- A. Mineral fiber board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

**2.6 PRIMER:**

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

**2.7 CLEANERS-NON POUROUS SURFACES:**

- A. Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material, free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSPECTION:**

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

**3.2 PREPARATIONS:**

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI.

**SECTION 07 92 00**  
**JOINT SEALANTS**

- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
  - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
  - 2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:
    - a. Concrete.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
    - a. Metal.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions.
  - 1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
  - 2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

**3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:**

- A. Install back-up material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the back-up rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of back-up rod and sealants.
- D. Install back-up rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.

**SECTION 07 92 00**  
**JOINT SEALANTS**

E. Where space for back-up rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

**3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:**

A. At widths up to 1/4 inch, sealant depth equal to width.

B. At widths over 1/4 inch, sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 1/2 inch maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

**3.5 INSTALLATION:**

A. General:

1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5° C and 38° C (40° and 100° F).

2. Do not use polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.

3. Do not use sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.

4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.

6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.

7. Tool joints to concave surface unless shown or specified otherwise.

8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.

9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.

10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant.

B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise.

C. Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.

1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.

2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.

**SECTION 07 92 00**  
**JOINT SEALANTS**

3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cut-outs to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

**3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:**

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as recommended by sealant manufacturer:
  1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:
    - a. Perform one test for each 300 m (1000 feet) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
- B. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.
- C. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.
- D. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

**3.7 CLEANING:**

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. After filling and finishing joints, remove masking tape.
- C. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

**3.8 LOCATIONS:**

- A. Interior Caulking:
  1. Typical Narrow Joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at Walls and Adjacent Components: Types C-1.
  2. Perimeter of Doors, which Adjoin Concrete or Plaster Surfaces: Types C-1.
  3. Exposed Isolation Joints at Top of Full Height Walls: Types C-1.

SECTION 07 92 00  
JOINT SEALANTS

END OF SECTION 07 92 00

SECTION 09 06 00  
SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

SECTION 09 06 00-SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

VAMC:

Location: Des Moines, Iowa

Project no. and Name: 636A6-11-914 Upgrade Building 3 Elevator

Submission

Date:

**SECTION 09 06 00  
SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES**

**PART I - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section contains a coordinated system in which requirements for materials specified in other sections shown are identified by abbreviated material names and finish codes in the room finish schedule or shown for other locations.

**1.2 MANUFACTURERS**

A. Manufacturer's trade names and numbers used herein are only to identify colors, finishes, textures and patterns. Products of other manufacturer's equivalent to colors, finishes, textures and patterns of manufacturers listed that meet requirements of technical specifications will be acceptable upon approval in writing by contracting officer for finish requirements.

**1.3 SUBMITALS**

A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES—provide quadruplicate samples for color approval of materials and finishes specified in this section.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. MASTER PAINTING INSTITUTE: (MPI)

2001.....Architectural Painting Specification Manual

**PART 2- PRODUCTS**

A. SECTION 09 91 00, PAINT AND COATINGS

1. MPI Gloss and Sheen Standards

		Gloss @60	Sheen @85
Gloss Level 1	a traditional matte finish-flat	max 5 units, and	max 10 units
Gloss Level 2	a high side sheen flat-"a velvet-like" finish	max 10 units, and	10-35 units
Gloss Level 3	a traditional "egg-shell like" finish	10-25 units, and	10-35 units

**SECTION 09 06 00  
SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES**

Gloss Level 4	a "satin-like" finish	20-35 units, and	min. 35 units
Gloss Level 5	a traditional semi-gloss	35-70 units	
Gloss Level 6	a traditional gloss	70-85 units	
Gloss level 7	a high gloss	more than 85 units	

2. Paint code	Gloss	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
P-1	5	Sherwin Williams	Color to Match Existing
P-2	5	Sherwin Williams	SW7660 Earl Grey
P-3	5	Sherwin Williams	Color to Match Existing

**PART III EXECUTION**

**3.1 FINISH SCHEDULES & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS**

**SECTION 09 06 00  
SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES**

FINISH SCHEDULE & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS	
Term	Abbreviation
Acoustical Ceiling	AT
Acoustical Ceiling, Special Faced	AT (SP)
Acoustical Metal Pan Ceiling	AMP
Acoustical Wall Panel	AWP
Baked On Enamel	BE

Concrete	C
Epoxy Coating	EC
Existing	E
Gypsum Wallboard	GWB
Material	MAT
Paint	P
Plastic Laminate	HPDL
Vinyl Sheet Flooring	VSF
Vinyl Sheet Flooring (Welded Seams)	WSF

**3.2 FINISH SCHEDULE SYMBOLS**

Symbol Definition

- \*\* Same finish as adjoining walls
- No color required
- E Existing
- XX To match existing
- EFTR Existing finish to remain
- RM Remove

**3.3 ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE**

- A. Match adjoining or existing similar surfaces colors, textures or patterns where disturbed or damaged by alterations or new work when not scheduled.

END OF SECTION 09 06 00

**SECTION 09 22 16**  
**NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies steel studs wall systems, shaft wall systems, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, plaster bases or other building boards.

**1.2 TERMINOLOGY**

- A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.
- B. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Studs, runners and accessories.
  - 2. Channels (Rolled steel).
  - 3. Screws, clips and other fasteners.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.
  - 2. Typical shaft wall assembly
  - 3. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing showing details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.
- D. Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for each assembly.

**1.4 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE**

- A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM)
  - A123-09.....Zinc (Hot-dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
  - A653/A653M-09.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
  - A641-09.....Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

**SECTION 09 22 16**  
**NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING**

C11-10.....	Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
C645-09.....	Non-Structural Steel Framing Members
C754-09.....	Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
C841-03(R2008).....	Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
C954-07.....	Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
C1002-07.....	Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING**

- A. Galvanize steel studs and runners (track) with coating designation of G-60 minimum, per ASTM 123.

**2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)**

- A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.
  - 1. Use ASTM A525 steel, 0.8 mm (0.0329-inch) thick bare metal (33 mil).
  - 2. Runners same thickness as studs.
- B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.
- C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.
- D. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.
- E. Shaft Wall Framing:
  - 1. Conform to rated wall construction.
  - 2. C-H Studs.

**2.3 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES**

- A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.
- B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.

**SECTION 09 22 16**  
**NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING**

- E. Concrete ceiling hanger inserts (anchorage for hanger wire and hanger straps): Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized), manufacturers standard items, designed to support twice the hanger loads imposed and the type of hanger used.
- F. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:
  - 1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.
  - 2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.
- G. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA**

- A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.
- B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

**3.2 INSTALLING STUDS**

- A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Space studs not more than 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.
- D. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead for fire rated partitions and shafts.
- E. At existing plaster ceilings and where shown, studs may terminate at ceiling as shown.
- F. Openings:
  - 1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
  - 2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
  - 3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.

**SECTION 09 22 16**  
**NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING**

**G. Fastening Studs:**

1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.

**H. Chase Wall Partitions:**

1. Locate cross braces for chase wall partitions to permit the installation of pipes, conduits, carriers and similar items.
2. Use studs or runners as cross bracing not less than 63 mm (2-1/2 inches wide).

**3.3 INSTALLING SHAFT WALL SYSTEM**

- A. Conform to UL Design No. U469 for one-hour fire rating. Provide one hour fire rating Shaft wall at existing elevator shaft.
- B. Position J runners at floor and ceiling with the short leg toward finish side of wall. Securely attach runners to structural supports with power driven fasteners at both ends and 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. After liner panels have been erected, cut C-H studs, from 9 mm (3/8-inch) to not more than 13 mm (1/2-inch) less than wall opening height. Install C-H studs between liner panels with liner panels inserted in the groove.
- D. Install full-length steel J runner over shaft wall line at intersections, corners, hinged door jambs, columns, and both sides of closure panels.
- E. Suitably frame all openings to maintain structural support for wall:
  1. Provide necessary liner fillers and shims to conform to label frame requirements.
  2. Frame openings cut within a liner panel with E studs around perimeter.
  3. Frame openings with vertical J runner at jambs, horizontal J runner at head and sill.
- F. Elevator Shafts:
  1. Align shaft walls for plumb vertical flush alignment from top to bottom of shaft.

**3.4 TOLERANCES**

- A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.
- B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

**END OF SECTION 09 22 16**

**SECTION 09 29 00**  
**GYP SUM BOARD**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.

**1.3 TERMINOLOGY**

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.
- C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
  - 2. Finishing materials.
  - 3. Laminating adhesive.
  - 4. Gypsum board, each type.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
  - 2. Typical sound rated assembly, showing treatment at perimeter of partitions and penetrations at gypsum board.
  - 3. Typical shaft wall assembly.
  - 4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.
- D. Samples:
  - 1. Cornerbead.
  - 2. Edge trim.
  - 3. Control joints.
- E. Test Results:
  - 1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.
  - 2. Sound rating test.

**SECTION 09 29 00  
GYPSUM BOARD**

**1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE**

A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

**1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS**

A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

C11-08.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building  
Materials and Systems

C475-02.....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board

C840-08.....Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board

C954-07.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board  
or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in.  
(0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness

C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application  
of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood  
Studs or Steel Studs

C1047-05.....Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base

C1658-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Panels

C1396-06.....Gypsum Board

E84-08.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory

D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):

Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GYPSUM BOARD**

A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise. Shall contain a minimum of 20 percent recycled gypsum.

B. Coreboard or Shaft Wall Liner Panels.

1. ASTM C1396, Type X.

2. ASTM C1658: Glass Mat Gypsum Panels,

3. Coreboard for shaft walls 300, 400, 600 mm (12, 16, or 24 inches) wide by required lengths 25 mm (one inch) thick with paper faces treated to resist moisture.

**SECTION 09 29 00**  
**GYPSUM BOARD**

C. Gypsum cores shall contain a minimum of 95 percent post industrial recycled gypsum content. Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

**2.2 ACCESSORIES**

- A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.
- B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

**2.3 FASTENERS**

- A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
- C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

**2.4 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE**

- A. ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS**

- A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:
  - 1. Two sides of partitions:
    - a. Fire rated partitions.
    - b. Smoke partitions.
    - c. Sound rated partitions.
    - d. Full height partitions shown (FHP).
    - e. Corridor partitions.
  - 2. Extend all layers of gypsum board construction used for fireproofing of columns from floor to underside of structure overhead, unless shown otherwise.

**3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
- B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.

**SECTION 09 29 00**  
**GYPSUM BOARD**

D. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.

**3.3 CAVITY SHAFT WALL**

- A. Coordinate assembly with Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING, for erection of framing and gypsum board.
- B. Conform to UL Design No. U438 or FM WALL CONSTRUCTION 12-2/HR (Nonbearing for two-hour fire rating. Conform to FM WALL CONSTRUCTION 25-1/HR (Non-loadbearing) for one-hour fire rating where shown.
- C. Cut coreboard (liner) panels 25 mm (one inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height, and erect vertically between J-runners on shaft side.
  - 1. Where shaft walls exceed 4300 mm (14 feet) in height, position panel end joints within upper and lower third points of wall.
  - 2. Stagger joints top and bottom in adjacent panels.
  - 3. After erection of J-struts of opening frames, fasten panels to J-struts with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
- D. Gypsum Board:
  - 1. One hour wall with one layer on finish side of wall: Apply face layer of gypsum board vertically. Attach to studs with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
  - 2. Where coreboard is covered with face layer of gypsum board, stagger joints of face layer from those in the coreboard base.
- E. Treat joints, corners, and fasteners in face layer as specified for finishing of gypsum board.
- F. Elevator Shafts:
  - 1. Protrusions including fasteners other than flange of shaft wall framing system or offsets from vertical alignments more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) are not permitted unless shown.
  - 2. Align shaft walls for plumb vertical flush alignment from top to bottom of shaft.

**3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 5 finish for all finished areas open to public view.
- B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
  - 1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.

**SECTION 09 29 00**  
**GYP SUM BOARD**

2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.

- C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non decorated, fire rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the fire rated construction; sanding is not required of non decorated surfaces.

**3.5 REPAIRS**

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.
- B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
- C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non decorated surface to provide fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction.

**END OF SECTION 09 29 00**

**SECTION 09 65 16**  
**RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Grades of resilient sheet vinyl floor covering without backing having vinyl plastic wearlayer with backing.
- B. Installation of sheet flooring including following:
  - 1. Heat welded seams.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Concrete floors: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- B. Color, pattern and texture: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Unbacked vinyl (homogenous) sheet flooring with welded seams: Section 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING.

**1.3 QUALITY CONTROL-QUALIFICATIONS:**

- A. The Contracting Officer shall approve products or service of proposed manufacturer, suppliers, and installers, and the Contractor shall submit certification that:
  - 1. Heat welded seaming is manufacturer's prescribed method of installation.
  - 2. Installer is approved by manufacturer of materials and has technical qualifications, experience, trained personnel, and facilities to install specified items.
  - 3. Manufacturer's product submitted has been in satisfactory operation, on three installations similar and equivalent in size to this project for three years. Submit list of installations.
- B. The sheet vinyl floor coverings shall meet fire performance characteristics as determined by testing products, per ASTM test method, indicated below by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) or another recognized testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.
  - 2. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.
- C. The floor covering manufacturer shall certify that products supplied for installation comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOC's).

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, submit following:
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Description of resilient material and accessories to be provided.

**SECTION 09 65 16**  
**RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING**

2. Resilient material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives, weld rods, sealants, and underlayment.

3. Application and installation instructions.

C. Samples:

1. Sheet material, 38 mm by 300 mm (1-1/2 inch by 12 inch), of each color and pattern with a welded seam using proposed welding rod // 300 mm (12 inches) square for each type, pattern and color//.

2. Cap strip and fillet strip, 300 mm (12 inches) for integral base.

3. Shop Drawings and Certificates: Layout of joints showing patterns where joints are expressed, and type and location of obscure type joints. Indicate orientation of directional patterns.

4. Certificates: Quality Control Certificate Submittals and lists specified in paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS.

5. Adhesive, underlayment and primer: Pint container, each type.

**1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

A. Maintain temperature of floor materials and room, where work occurs, above 18 ° C (65 °F) and below 38 °C (100 °F) for 48 hours before, during and for 48 hours after installation. After above period, room temperature shall not fall below 13 °C (55 °F).

B. Construction in or near areas to receive flooring work shall be complete, dry and cured. Do not install resilient flooring over slabs until they have been cured and are sufficiently dry to achieve a bond with adhesive. Follow flooring manufacturer's recommendations for bond and moisture testing.

C. Building shall be permanently enclosed. Schedule construction so that floor receives no construction traffic when completed.

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Deliver materials to site in original sealed packages or containers; labeled for identification with manufacturer's name and brand.

B. Deliver sheet flooring full width roll, completely enclosed in factory wrap, clearly marked with the manufacturer's number, type and color, production run number and manufacture date.

C. Store materials in weathertight and dry storage facility. Protect from damage due to handling, weather, and construction operations before, during and after installation. Store sheet flooring on end with ambient temperatures maintained as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Store sheet flooring on end.

**SECTION 09 65 16**  
**RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING**

E. Move sheet vinyl floor coverings and installation accessories into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society For Testing Materials (ASTM):

E648-09.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Energy Source.

E662-09.....Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.

F710-08.....Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors and Other Monolithic Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.

F1303-04.....Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing.

F1869-04.....Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

F1913-04.....Sheet Vinyl Flooring without Backing

F2170-09.....Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs using In-situ Probes

C. Resilient Floor Covering Institute (RFCI):

Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings.

**1.8 SCHEDULING**

A. Interior finish work such as plastering, drywall finishing, concrete, terrazzo, ceiling work, and painting work shall be complete and dry before installation. Mechanical, electrical, and other work above ceiling line shall be completed. Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems shall be installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

**1.9 WARRANTY:**

A. Submit written warranty, in accordance with FAR clause 52.246-21, Warranty of Construction requirements except that warranty period shall be extended to include two (2) years.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SHEET VINYL FLOOR COVERINGS**

A. Sheet Vinyl Floor Coverings: Smooth face, minimum thickness nominal 2 mm (0.08 inch). Sheet flooring shall conform to ASTM F1913 and material requirements specified in ASTM F1303, Type II, Grade 1, backing classification not applicable. Foam backed sheet flooring is not acceptable.

**SECTION 09 65 16**  
**RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING**

B. Size: Provide maximum size sheet vinyl material produced by manufacturer to provide minimum number of joints. Minimum size width acceptable - 1200 mm (48 inches).

C. Each color and pattern of sheet flooring shall be of same production run.

**2.2 WELDING ROD:**

A. Product of floor covering manufacturer in color shall match field color of sheet vinyl covering.

**2.3 APPLICATION MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES**

A. Floor and Base Adhesive: Type recommended by sheet flooring material manufacturer for conditions of use.

**2.4 SHEET FLOORING**

A. ASTM F1303, Type II, Grade 1, except for backing requirements. Foam backed sheet flooring is not acceptable.

B. Minimum nominal thickness 2 mm (0.08 inch); 1800 mm (6 ft) minimum width.

C. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq.cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.

D. Smoke density: less than 450 per ASTM E662.

E. Color and pattern of sheet flooring of the same production run.

**2.5 ADHESIVES**

A. Water resistant type recommended by the sheet flooring manufacturer for the conditions of use. VOC not to exceed 50g/L

**2.6 EDGE STRIPS**

A. Extruded aluminum, mill finish, mechanically cleaned.

B. 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) wide, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, bevel one edge to 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.

C. Drill and counter sink edge strips for flat head screws. Space holes near ends and approximately 225 mm (9 inches) on center in between.

**2.7 SEALANT**

A. As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Compatible with sheet flooring.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

A. Maintain temperature of sheet flooring above 36 °C (65 °F), for 48 hours before installation.

B. Maintain temperature of rooms where sheet flooring work occurs above 36 °C (65 °F), for 48 hours, before installation and during installation.

C. After installation, maintain temperature at or above 36 °C (65 °F.)

D. Building is permanently enclosed.

**SECTION 09 65 16**  
**RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING**

E. Wet construction in or near areas to receive sheet flooring is complete, dry and cured.

**3.2 SUBFLOOR PREPARATION**

- A. Broom or vacuum clean substrates to be covered by sheet vinyl floor coverings immediately before installation. Following cleaning, examine substrates to determine if there is visually any evidence of moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust.
- B. Primer: If recommended by flooring manufacturer, prior to application of adhesive, apply concrete slab primer in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
- C. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation, including trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.
- D. Clean floor of oil, paint, dust and deleterious substances. Leave floor dry and cured free of residue from existing curing or cleaning agents.
- E. Preparation shall include the removal of existing resilient floor and existing adhesive. Do not use solvents to remove adhesives. Coordinate with Asbestos Abatement Section if asbestos abatement procedures will be involved.
- F. Remove existing resilient flooring and adhesive completely in accordance with Resilient Floor Covering Institute recommendations in manual RFCI-WP. Solvents shall not be used.

**3.3 INSTALLATION OF FLOORING**

- A. Install work in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and approved layout drawings.
- B. Maintain uniformity of sheet vinyl floor covering direction and avoid cross seams.
- C. Arrange for a minimum number of seams and place them in inconspicuous and low traffic areas, but in no case less than 150 mm (6 inches) away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
- D. Match edges of resilient floor coverings for color shading and pattern at seams.
- E. Where resilient sheet flooring abuts other flooring material floors shall finish level.
- F. Extend sheet vinyl floor coverings into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- G. Inform the COTR of conflicts between this section and the manufacturer's instructions or recommendations for auxiliary materials, or installation methods, before proceeding.
- H. Install sheet in full coverage adhesives.

**SECTION 09 65 16**  
**RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING**

1. Air pockets or loose edges will not be accepted.
  2. Trim sheet materials to touch in the length of intersection at pipes and vertical projections; seal joints at pipe with waterproof cement or sealant.
- I. Keep joints to a minimum; avoid small filler pieces or strips.
- J. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for seams at butt joints. Do not leave any open joints that would be readily visible from a standing position.
- K. Follow manufacturer's recommendations regarding pattern match, if applicable.
- L. Installation of Edge Strips:
1. Locate edge strips under center lines of doors unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Set aluminum strips in adhesive, anchor with lead anchors and stainless steel Phillips screws.

**3.4 WELDING**

- A. Heat weld all joints of flooring and base using equipment and procedures recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- B. Welding shall consist of routing joint, inserting a welding rod into routed space, and terminally fusing into a homogeneous joint.
- C. Upon completion of welding, surface across joint shall finish flush, free from voids, and recessed or raised areas.
- D. Fusion of Material: Joint shall be fused a minimum of 65 percent through thickness of material, and after welding shall meet specified characteristics for flooring.

**3.5 CLEANING**

- A. Clean small adhesive marks during application of sheet flooring and base before adhesive sets, excessive adhesive smearing will not be accepted.
- B. Remove visible adhesive and other surface blemishes using methods and cleaner recommended by floor covering manufacturers.
- C. Clean and polish materials per flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Vacuum floor thoroughly.
- E. Do not wash floor until after period recommended by floor covering manufacturer and then prepare in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Upon completion, COTR shall inspect floor and base to ascertain that work was done in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- G. Perform initial maintenance according to flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.

**SECTION 09 65 16**  
**RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING**

**3.6 PROTECTION:**

- A. Protect installed flooring as recommended by flooring manufacturer against damage from rolling loads, other trades, or placement of fixtures and furnishings.
- B. Keep traffic off sheet flooring for 24 hours after installation.
- C. Where construction traffic is anticipated, cover sheet flooring with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is authorized by the COTR.
- D. Where protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, repair any damage, re-clean sheet flooring, lightly re-apply polish and buff floor.

**END OF SECTION 09 65 16**

**SECTION 09 91 00**  
**PAINING**

**PART 1-GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Section specifies field painting.
- B. Section specifies prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
- C. Painting includes coatings specified.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL
- B. Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:  
Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.
- C. Sample Panels:
  - 1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
  - 2. Panels to show color: Composition board, 100 by 250 by 3 mm (4 inch by 10 inch by 1/8 inch).
  - 3. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
    - a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
    - b. Specification code number specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
    - c. Product type and color.
    - d. Name of project.
  - 4. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.

**SECTION 09 91 00  
PAINTING**

- D. Sample of identity markers if used.
- E. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
  - 1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
  - 1. Name of manufacturer.
  - 2. Product type.
  - 3. Batch number.
  - 4. Instructions for use.
  - 5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
  - 1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
  - 2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
  - 3. If paint or other coating, state coat types; prime, body or finish.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 18 and 30 degrees C (65 and 85 degrees F).

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
  - A13.1-07.....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- C. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
  - No. 107-07.....Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Water Based
  - No. 139-07.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LL)
  - No. 149-07.....Primer Sealer, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC
  - No. 153-07.....Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water Based, Semi-Gloss (MP1 Gloss Level 5) (AE)

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Primer, rust-inhibitive, water based: MP1 107.
- B. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LL): MPI 139.

**SECTION 09 91 00**  
**PAINING**

C. Interior primer sealer, low VOC: MP1 149.

D. Interior High Performance Acrylic, low VOC, MP1 Gloss, Level 5 (AE): MP1 153.

**2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES**

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

**2.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS/QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
  - 1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): VOC content of paint materials shall not exceed 10g/l for interior latex paints/primers and 50g/l for exterior latex paints and primers.
  - 2. Lead-Base Paint:
    - a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
    - b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
    - c. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
  - 3. Asbestos: Materials shall not contain asbestos.
  - 4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Materials shall not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
  - 5. Human Carcinogens: Materials shall not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
  - 6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints, where possible.
  - 7. VOC content for solvent-based paints shall not exceed 250g/l and shall not be formulated with more than one percent aromatic hydro carbons by weight.

**SECTION 09 91 00**  
**PAINTING**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 JOB CONDITIONS**

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
  - 1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
  - 2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each days work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
  - 1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
    - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
    - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.
  - 2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
  - 3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
  - 4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will soon warm.
  - 5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
    - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces where allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
    - b. Dampened with a fine mist of water on hot dry days concrete and masonry surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.

**3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION**

- A. Method of surface preparation is optional, provided results of finish painting produce solid even color and texture specified with no overlays.
- B. General:
  - 1. Remove prefinished items not to be painted such as lighting fixtures, escutcheon plates, hardware, trim, and similar items for reinstallation after paint is dried.
  - 2. Remove items for reinstallation and complete painting of such items and adjacent areas when item or adjacent surface is not accessible or finish is different.
  - 3. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.

**SECTION 09 91 00**  
**PAINING**

4. Clean surfaces for painting with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry.

C. Ferrous Metals:

1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Exception: where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
  - a. This includes flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
  - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.

D. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:

1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A [Plaster, Gypsum (Spackling Compound) finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

**3.3 PAINT PREPARATION**

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.

**SECTION 09 91 00**  
**PAINING**

- D. Mix two component and two part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

**3.4 APPLICATION**

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three coats; prime, body, and finish. When two coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COTR.
- E. Finish surfaces to show solid even color, free from runs, lumps, brushmarks, laps, holidays, or other defects.
- F. Apply by brush or roller, except as otherwise specified.
- G. Do not spray paint in existing occupied spaces unless approved by COTR, except in spaces sealed from existing occupied spaces.
  - 1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
  - 2. In areas, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in WORK NOT PAINTED, motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
- H. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

**3.5 PRIME PAINTING**

- A. After surface preparation prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.

**SECTION 09 91 00**  
**PAINING**

D. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:

1. Steel and iron: MPI 107 (Rust Inhibitive Water Based Primer).

E. Gypsum Board:

1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3: Use MPI 149 (Interior Primer Sealer, Low VOC).

**3.6 INTERIOR FINISHES**

A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Metal Work:

1. Apply to exposed surfaces.

2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.

3. Ferrous Metal

a. One coat of MPI 107 (Rust Inhibitive Primer, water Based) plus two coats of MPI 153 (Interior High Performance Acrylic, Low VOC).

C. Gypsum Board:

1. One coat of MPI 149 (Interior Primer Sealer, Low VOC) plus one coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3 (LL)).

**3.7 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES**

A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under surface preparation.

B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under surface preparation.

C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.

D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.

E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.

F. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.

G. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.

H. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

**3.8 PAINT COLOR**

A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

**SECTION 09 91 00**  
**PAINING**

- B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE and MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE.
- C. Coat Colors:
  - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
  - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
  - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.

**3.9 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE**

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.
- B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES paint as specified under paragraph H, colors.
- C. Paint various systems specified in Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL.
- D. Paint after tests have been completed.
- E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.

**3.10 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE**

- A. Identify designated service in accordance with ANSI A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels.
  - 1. Legend may be identified using stencil applications.
  - 2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12 000 mm (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
  - 3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
  - 4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow.

**SECTION 09 91 00**  
**PAINTING**

5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on drawings where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
  - a. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
6. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6100 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage.

**B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:**

1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
2. Stenciled message: "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
3. Locate not more than 6100 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one message per room on room side of partition.
4. Use semigloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.

**3.11 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP**

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

**APPENDIX**

Coordinate the following abbreviations used in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING, with other Sections, especially Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES and other COATING SECTIONS listed. Use the same abbreviation and terms consistently.

Paint or coating    Abbreviation

Acrylic Emulsion    AE (MPI 10 - flat/MPI 11 - semigloss/MPI 119 - gloss)

Alkyd Flat    Ak (MPI 49)

Alkyd Gloss Enamel    G (MPI 48)

Alkyd Semigloss Enamel    SG (MPI 47)

Aluminum Paint    AP (MPI 1)



**SECTION 14 24 00  
HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the engineering, furnishing, and modernization of the electric hydraulic elevator system as described herein and as indicated on the contract drawings.
- B. Passenger Elevator Building 3, shall be oil hydraulic type with a non-proprietary microprocessor based control, single car selective collective automatic operation and power-operated two-speed side opening car and hoistway doors.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 33 23 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-rated construction.
- C. SECTION 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: As a master format for construction projects, to identify interior and exterior material finishes for type, texture, patterns, color and placement.
- D. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section.
- E. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low Voltage power and lighting wiring.
- F. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- G. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for cables and wiring.
- H. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Fixture and ballast type for interior lighting.
- I. VA Barrier Free Design Handbook (H-18-13)

**1.3 QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. Approval by the Contracting Officer is required for products or services of proposed manufacturers, suppliers and installers and shall be contingent upon submission by Contractor of a certificate stating the following:
  - 1. Elevator contractor is currently and regularly engaged in the installation of elevator equipment as one of his principal products.

**SECTION 14 24 00**  
**HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

2. Elevator contractor shall have three years of successful experience, trained supervisory personnel, and facilities to install elevator equipment specified herein.
  3. The installers shall be Certified Elevator Mechanics with technical qualifications of at least five years of successful experience and Apprentices actively pursuing certified mechanic status.  
Certificates are required for all workers employed in this capacity.
  4. Elevator contractor shall submit a list of two or more prior hospital installations where all the elevator equipment he proposes to furnish for this project functioned satisfactorily to serve varying hospital traffic and material handling demands. Provide a list of hospitals that have the equipment in operation for two years preceding the date of this specification. Provide the names and addresses of the Medical Centers and the names and telephone numbers of the Medical Center Administrators.
- B. Approval of Elevator Contractor's equipment will be contingent upon their identifying an elevator maintenance service provider that shall render services within one hour of receipt of notification, together with certification that the quantity and quality of replacement parts stock is sufficient to warranty continued operation of the elevator installation.
- C. Approval will not be given to elevator contractors and manufacturers who have established on prior projects, either government, municipal, or commercial, a record for unsatisfactory elevator installations, have failed to complete awarded contracts within the contract period, and does not have the requisite record of satisfactorily performing elevator installations of similar type and magnitude.
- D. All hydraulic elevators shall be the product of the same manufacturer.
- E. The Contractor shall provide and install only those types of safety devices that have been subjected to tests witnessed and certified by an independent professional testing laboratory that is not a subsidiary of the firm that manufactures supplies or installs the equipment.
- F. Welding at the project site shall be made by welders and welding operators who have previously qualified by test as prescribed in American Welding Society Publications AWS D1.1 to perform the type of work required. VAMC shall require welding certificates be submitted for all workers employed in this capacity. A welding or hot work permit is required for each day and shall be obtained from the COTR of safety department. Request permit one day in advance.

**SECTION 14 24 00  
HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification. Elevator installation shall meet the requirements of the latest editions published and adopted by the United States Department of Veterans Affairs on the date contract is signed.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
  - J-C-30B.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation)
  - W-C-596F.....Connector, Plug, Electrical; Connector, Receptacle, Electrical
  - W-F-406E.....Fittings for Cable, Power, Electrical and Conduit, Metal, Flexible
  - HH-I-558C.....Insulation, Blankets, Thermal (Mineral Fiber, Industrial Type)
  - W-F-408E.....Fittings for Conduit, Metal, Rigid (Thick- Wall and Thin-wall (EMT) Type)
  - RR-W-410.....Wire Rope and Strand
  - TT-E-489J.....Enamel, Alkyd, Gloss, Low VOC Content
  - QQ-S-766 .....Steel, Stainless and Heat Resisting, Alloys, Plate, Sheet and Strip
- C. International Building Code (IBC)
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - A17.1.....Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators
  - A17.2.....Inspectors Manual for Electric Elevators and Escalators
- E. National Fire Protection Association:
  - NFPA 13.....Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems
  - NFPA 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - NFPA 72.....National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
  - NFPA 101.....Life Safety Code
  - NFPA 252.....Fire Test of Door Assemblies

**SECTION 14 24 00  
HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

- F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A1008/A1008M-09.....Steel, Sheet, Cold Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Farability
  - E1042-02.....Acoustically Absorptive Materials Applied by Trowel or Spray
- G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry (MSS):
  - SP-58.....Pipe Hangers and Supports
- H. Society of Automotive Engineers, Inc. (SAE)
  - J517-91.....Hydraulic Hose, Standard
- I. Gages:
  - For Sheet and Plate: U.S. Standard (USS)
  - For Wires: American Wire Gauge (AWG)
- J. American Welding Society (AWS):
  - D1.1.....Structured Welding Code - Steel
- K. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - LD-3.....High-Pressure Decorative Laminates
- L. Underwriter's Laboratories (UL):
  - 486A.....Safety Wire Connectors for Copper Conductors
  - 797.....Safety Electrical Metallic Tubing
- M. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
- N. Regulatory Standards:
  - Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards
  - Americans with Disabilities Act

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Before execution of work, furnish information to evidence full compliance with contract requirements for proposed items. Such information shall include, as required: Manufacturer's Name, Trade Names, Model or Catalog Number, Nameplate Data (size, capacity, and rating) and corresponding specification reference (Federal or project specification number and paragraph). All submitted drawings and related elevator material shall be forwarded to the COTR.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Complete scaled and dimensioned layout in plan and section view showing the arrangement of equipment and all details of each and every elevator unit specified including:

**SECTION 14 24 00**  
**HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

- a. Complete layout showing location of storage tank/pump assembly, controller, piping layout, outside diameter of cylinder/plunger assembly, size of car platform, car frame members, and support assembly.
  - b. Car, guide rails, brackets, buffers, and other components located in hoistway.
  - c. Rail bracket spacing and maximum vertical forces on guide rails in accordance with ASME A17.1 Section 2.23 and Section 8.4.8 for Seismic Risk Zone 2 or greater.
  - d. Reactions at points of supports and buffer impact loads.
  - e. Weights of principal parts.
  - f. Top and bottom clearances and over travel of the car.
  - g. Location of shunt trip circuit breaker, switchboard panel, light switch, and feeder extension points in the machine room.
2. Drawings of hoistway entrances and doors showing details of construction and method of fastening to the structural members of the building.
- a. If drywall construction is used to enclose hoistway, submit details of interface fastenings between entrance frames and drywall.
  - b. Sill details including sill support.
- D. Samples:
1. One each of stainless steel, 75 mm x 125 mm (3 in. x 5 in.).
  2. One each of baked enamel, 75 mm x 125 mm (3 in. x 5 in.).
  3. One each of color vinyl floor tile.
  4. One each of protection pads, 75 mm x 125 mm (3 in. x 5 in.) if used.
  5. One each car and hoistway Braille plate sample.
  6. One each car and hall button sample.
  7. One each car and hall lantern/position indicator sample.
  8. One each wall and ceiling material finish sample.
  9. One each car lighting sample.
  10. No other samples of materials specified shall be submitted unless specifically requested after submission of manufacturer's name. If additional samples are furnished pursuant to request, adjustment in contract price and time will be made as provided in Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- E. Name of manufacturer, type or style designation, and applicable data of the following equipment shall be shown on the elevator layouts:
1. Storage tank/pump assembly.
  2. Pump and motor, HP and RPM rating, Voltage, Starting and Full Load Ampere, Number of phases, and Gallons per minute.

**SECTION 14 24 00**  
**HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

3. Controller
4. Starters and Overload Current Protection Devices.
5. Car Safety Device; Rupture Valve and Manual Shut Off Valves.
6. Electric Door Operator; HP rating and RPM of motor.
7. Hoistway Door Interlocks.
8. Car Buffers; maximum and minimum rated load, maximum rated striking speed and stroke.
9. Cab Ventilation Unit; HP rating and CFM rating.
- F. Complete construction drawings of elevator car enclosure, showing dimensioned details of construction, fastenings to platform, car lighting, ventilation, ceiling framing, top exits, and location of car equipment.
- G. Complete dimensioned detail of vibration isolating foundations for storage tank/pump assembly.
- H. Dimensioned drawings showing details of:
  1. All signal and operating fixtures.
  2. Car slide guides/roller guides.
  3. Hoistway door tracks, hangers, and sills.
  4. Door operator, infrared curtain units.
- I. Cuts or drawings showing details of controllers and supervisory panels.
- J. Furnish certificates as required under: Paragraph "QUALIFICATIONS".

**1.6 WIRING DIAGRAMS**

- A. Provide three complete sets of field wiring and straight line wiring diagrams showing all electrical circuits in the hoistway, machine room and fixtures. Install one set coated with an approved plastic sealer and mounted in the elevator machine room as directed by the COTR.
- B. In the event field modifications are necessary during installation, diagrams shall be revised to include all corrections made prior to and during the final inspection. Corrected diagrams shall be delivered to the COTR within 30 days of final acceptance.
- C. Provide the following information relating to the specific type of microprocessor controls installed:
  1. Owner's information manual, containing job specific data on major components, maintenance, and adjustment.
  2. System logic description.

**SECTION 14 24 00**  
**HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

3. Complete wiring diagrams needed for field troubleshooting, adjustment, repair and replacement of components. Diagrams shall be base diagrams, containing all changes and additions made to the equipment during the design and construction period.
4. Changes made during the warranty period shall be noted on the drawings in adequate time to have the finalized drawings reproduced for mounting in the machine room no later than six months prior to the expiration of the warranty period.

**1.7 ADDITIONAL EQUIPMENT**

- A. Additional equipment required to operate the specified equipment manufactured and supplied for this installation shall be furnished and installed by the contractor. The cost of the equipment shall be included in the base bid.
- B. Special equipment not required by specification, which would improve the operation, may be installed in conjunction with the specified equipment by the contractor at his option at no additional cost to the Government, provided prior approval is obtained from the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.

**1.8 TOOL CABINET**

- A. Provide a metal parts/tool cabinet, having two shelves and hinged doors. Cabinet size shall be 1220 mm (48 in.) high, 762 mm (30 in.) wide, and 457 mm (18 in.) deep.

**1.9 PERFORMANCE STANDARDS**

- A. The elevator shall be capable of meeting the highest standards of the industry and specifically the following:
  1. Contract speed is high speed in either direction of travel with rated capacity load in the elevator. Speed variation under all load conditions, regardless of direction of travel, shall not vary more than five (5) percent.
  2. The controlled rate of change of acceleration and retardation of the car shall not exceed 0.1G per second and the maximum acceleration and retardation shall not exceed 0.2G per second.
  3. Starting, stopping, and leveling shall be smooth and comfortable without appreciable steps of acceleration and deceleration.
- B. The door operator shall open the car door and hoistway door simultaneously at 2.5-feet per second and close at 1-foot per second.
- C. Pressure: Fluid system components shall be designed and factory tested for 500 psi operating pressure.
- D. Floor level stopping accuracy shall be within 3 mm (1/8 in.) above or below the floor, regardless of load condition.

**SECTION 14 24 00**  
**HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

- E. Noise and Vibration Isolation: All elevator equipment including their supports and fastenings to the building, shall be mechanically and electrically isolated from the building structure to minimize objectionable noise and vibration transmission to car, building structure, or adjacent occupied areas of building.
- F. Sound Isolation: Noise level relating to elevator equipment operation in machine room shall not exceed 80 dBA. All dBA readings shall be taken three (3) feet off the floor and three (3) feet from equipment.
- G. Airborne Noise: Measured noise level of elevator equipment during operation shall not exceed 50 dBA in elevator lobbies and 60 dBA inside car under any condition including door operation and car ventilation exhaust blower on its highest speed.

**1.10 WARRANTY**

- A. Submit all labor and materials furnished in connection with elevator system and installation to terms of "Warranty of Construction" articles of FAR clause 52.246-21. The one year Warranty shall commence after final inspection, completion of performance test, and upon full acceptance of the installation and shall concur with the guarantee period of service.
- B. During warranty period if a device is not functioning properly or in accordance with specification requirements, or if in the opinion of the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative, excessive maintenance and attention must be employed to keep device operational, device shall be removed and a new device meeting all requirements shall be installed as part of work until satisfactory operation of installation is obtained. Period of warranty shall start anew for such parts from date of completion of each new installation performed, in accordance with foregoing requirements.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Where stainless steel is specified, it shall be corrosion resisting steel complying with Fed. Spec. QQ-S-766, Class 302 or 304, Condition A with Number 4 finish on exposed surfaces. Stainless steel shall have the grain of belting in the direction of the longest dimension and surfaces shall be smooth and without waves. During installation all stainless steel surfaces shall be protected with a suitable material.
- B. Where cold rolled steel is specified, it shall be low-carbon steel rolled to stretcher leveled standard flatness, complying with ASTM A109.

**SECTION 14 24 00**  
**HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

**2.2 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS**

- A. Materials, devices and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items. Items not meeting this requirement, but meet technical specifications which can be established through reliable test reports or physical examination of representative samples, will be considered.
- B. When two or more devices of the same class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
- C. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies which include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
  - 1. Individual components of assembled units shall be products of the same manufacturers.
  - 2. Parts which are alike shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
  - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
- D. Motor nameplates shall state manufacturers' name, rated horsepower, speed, volts, amperes and other characteristics required by NEMA Standards and shall be securely attached to the item of equipment in a conspicuous location.
- E. The elevator equipment, including controllers, door operators, and supervisory system shall be non-proprietary, the product of manufacturers of established reputation, provided such items are capably engineered and produced under coordinated specifications to ensure compatibility with the total operating system. Mixing of manufactures related to a single system or group of components shall be identified in the submittals.
- F. Where key operated switches are furnished in conjunction with any component of this elevator installation, furnish four (4) keys for each individual switch or lock. Provide different key tumblers for different switch and lock functions. Each and every key shall have a tag bearing a stamped or etched legend identifying its purpose. Barrel key switches are not acceptable, except where required by code.
- G. If the elevator equipment to be installed is not known to the COTR, the Contractor shall submit drawings in triplicate for approval to the COTR, Contracting Officer, and VA CFM Elevator Engineer showing all details and demonstrate that the equipment to be installed is in strict accordance with the specifications.

**SECTION 14 24 00  
HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

**2.3 CAPACITY, SIZE, SPEED, AND TRAVEL**

- A. The direct-plunger elevator shall have the capacity to lift the live load, including the weight of entire car and plunger, at the speed specified in the following schedule:

ELEVATOR SCHEDULE	
Elevator Number	Building 3 - C Elevator
Overall Platform Size	64 ¼" wide x 92" front to back
Rated Load - kg(lb)	4000 lb.
Contract Speed - m/s(fpm)	100 fpm
Total Travel - m/s(fpm)	24' - 0"
Number of Stops	Three
Number of Openings	Three
Entrance Type & Size	Two Speed Side Opening
Plunger Size	6"

**2.4 POWER SUPPLY**

- A. For power supply in each machine room see Specification 26 05 21, ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION and Electrical drawings.
- B. It shall be the electrical contractor's responsibility to supply the labor and materials for the installation of the following:
1. Feeders from the power source indicated on the drawings to each elevator controller.
  2. Shunt Trip Circuit Breaker for each controller shall be located inside machine room at the strike side of the machine room door and lockable in the "Off" position.
  3. Provide Surge Suppressors to protect the elevator equipment.
- C. Power for auxiliary operation of elevator as specified shall be available from auxiliary power generator, including wiring connection to the elevator control system.

**2.5 CONDUIT AND WIREWAY**

- A. Unless otherwise specified or approved, install electrical conductors, except traveling cable connections to the car, in rigid zinc-coated steel or aluminum conduit, electrical metallic tubing or metal wireways. Rigid conduit smaller than 3/4 inch or electrical metallic tubing smaller than 1/2 inch electrical trade size shall not be used. All raceways completely embedded in concrete slabs, walls, or floor fill shall be rigid steel conduit. Wireway (duct) shall be used in the hoistway and to the controller and between similar apparatus in

**SECTION 14 24 00**  
**HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

the elevator machine room. Fully protect self-supporting connections, where approved, from abrasion or other mechanical injury. Flexible metal conduit not less than 3/8 inch electrical trade size may be used, not exceeding 18 inches in length unsupported, for short connections between risers and limit switches, interlocks, and for other applications permitted by NEC.

- B. All conduit terminating in steel cabinets, junction boxes, wireways, switch boxes, outlet boxes and similar locations shall have approved insulation bushings. Install a steel lock nut under the bushings if they are constructed completely of insulating materials. Protect the conductors at ends of conduits not terminating in steel cabinets or boxes by terminal fittings having an insulated opening for the conductors.
- C. Rigid conduit and EMT fittings using set screws or indentations as a means of attachment shall not be used. All fittings shall be steel or malleable iron.
- D. Connect motors or other items subject to movement, vibration or removal to the conduit or EMT systems with flexible, steel conduits.

**2.6 CONDUCTORS**

- A. Unless otherwise specified, conductors, excluding the traveling cables, shall be stranded or solid coated annealed copper in accordance with Federal Specification J-C-30B for Type RHW or THW. Where 16 and 18 AWG are permitted by NEC, single conductors or multiple conductor cables in accordance with Federal Specification J-C-580 for Type TF may be used provided the insulation of single conductor cable and outer jacket of multiple conductor cable is flame retardant and moisture resistant. Multiple conductor cable shall have color or number coding for each conductor. Conductors for control boards shall be in accordance with NEC. Joints or splices are not permitted in wiring except at outlets. Tap connectors may be used in wireways provided they meet all UL requirements.
- B. Provide all necessary conduit and wiring between machine room and hoistway.
- C. All wiring must test free from short circuits or ground faults. Insulation resistance between individual external conductors and between conductors and ground shall be a minimum of one megohm.
- D. Where size of conductors is not given, voltage and amperes shall not exceed limits prescribed by NEC.
- E. Provide equipment grounding. Ground the conduits, supports, controller enclosure, motor, platform and car frame, and all other non-current conducting metal enclosures for electrical equipment in accordance with NEC. The ground wires shall be copper, green insulated and sized as required by NEC. Bond the grounding wires to all junction boxes, cabinets, and wire raceways.

**SECTION 14 24 00**  
**HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

F. Terminal connections for all conductors used for external wiring between various items of elevator equipment shall be solderless pressure wire connectors in accordance with Federal Specification W-S-610. The Elevator Contractor may, at his option, make these terminal connections on 10 gauge or smaller conductors with approved terminal eyelets set on the conductor with a special setting tool, or with an approved pressure type terminal block. Terminal blocks using pierce-through serrated washers are not acceptable.

**2.7 TRAVELING CABLES**

- A. All conductors to the car shall consist of flexible traveling cables conforming to the requirements of NEC. Traveling cables shall run from the junction box on the car directly to the controller. Junction boxes on the car shall be equipped with terminal blocks. Terminal blocks having pressure wire connectors of the clamp type that meet UL 486A requirements for stranded wire may be used in lieu of terminal eyelet connections. Terminal blocks shall have permanent indelible identifying numbers for each connection. Cables shall be securely anchored to avoid strain on individual terminal connections. Flame and moisture resistant outer covering must remain intact between junction boxes. Abrupt bending, twisting and distortion of the cables shall not be permitted.
- B. Provide spare conductors equal to 10 percent of the total number of conductors furnished, but not less than 5 spare conductors in each traveling cable.
- C. Provide shielded wires for the auto dial telephone system within the traveling cable. Add 5 pair shielded wires for card reader, 2 RG-6/U coaxial CCTV cables, and 2 pair 14 gauge wires for CCTV power as needed.
- D. If traveling cables come into contact with the hoistway or elevator due to sway or change in position, provide shields or pads to the elevator and hoistway to prevent damage to the traveling cables.
- E. Hardware cloth wide may be installed from the hoistway suspension point downward to the elevator pit to prevent traveling cables from rubbing or chafing. Hardware cloth shall be securely fastened and tensioned to prevent buckling. Hardware cloth is not required when traveling cable is hung against a flat wall.

**2.8 CONTROLLER AND SUPERVISORY PANEL (THE CONTROLLER WILL BE IN A NEMA 12 ENCLOSURE WITH ITS OWN AIR CONDITIONING UNIT)**

- A. UL/CSA Labeled Controller: Mount all assemblies, power supplies, chassis switches, and relays on a self-supporting steel frame. Completely enclose the equipment and provide a mean to control the temperature. Solid state components shall be designed to operate between 32 to 104 degrees Fahrenheit, humidity non-condensing up to 85 percent.

**SECTION 14 24 00**  
**HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

- B. All controller switches and relays shall have contacts of design and material to insure maximum conductivity, long life and reliable operation without overheating or excessive wear, and shall provide a wiping action to prevent sticking due to fusion. Switches carrying highly inductive currents shall be provided with arc shields or suppressors.
- C. Where time delay relays are used in the circuits, they shall be of acceptable design, adjustable, reliable, and consistent such as condenser timing or electronic timing circuits.
- D. Properly identify each device on all panels by name, letter, or standard symbol which shall be neatly stencil painted or decaled in an indelible and legible manner. Identification markings shall be coordinated with identical markings used on wiring diagrams. The ampere rating shall be marked adjacent to all fuse holders. All spare conductors to controller and supervisory panel shall be neatly formed, laced, and identified.

**2.9 MICROPROCESSOR CONTROL SYSTEM (NON-PROPRIETARY)**

- A. Provide a microprocessor based system with absolute position/speed feedback encoded tape and electronic motor starter to control the pump motor and signal functions in accordance with these specifications. Across the line and wye-delta starters are not acceptable. Complete details of the components and printed circuit boards, together with a complete operational description, shall be submitted for approval.
  - 1. All controllers shall be non-proprietary.
  - 2. Proprietary tools shall not be necessary for adjusting, maintenance, repair, and testing of equipment.
  - 3. Controller manufacturer shall provide factory training, engineering and technical support, including all manuals and wiring diagrams to the VA Medical Center's designated Elevator Maintenance Service Provider.
  - 4. Replacement parts shall be shipped overnight within 48 hours of an order being received.
- B. All controller assemblies shall provide smooth, step-less acceleration and deceleration of the elevator, automatically and irrespective of the load in the car. All control equipment shall be enclosed in a metal cabinet with lockable, hinged door(s) and shall be provided with a means of ventilation. All non--conducting metal parts in the machine room shall be grounded in accordance with NEC. Cabinet shall be securely attached to the building structure.

**SECTION 14 24 00**  
**HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

- C. Circuit boards for the control of each and every elevator system; dispatching, signals, door operation and special operation shall be installed in a NEMA Type 1 General Purpose Enclosure. Circuit boards shall be moisture resistant, non-corrosive, non-conductive, fabricated of non-combustible material and adequate thickness to support the components mounted thereon. Mounting racks shall be spaced to prevent accidental contact between individual circuit boards and modules.
- D. Modules shall be of the type that plug into pre-wired mounting racks. Field wiring or alteration shall not be necessary in order to replace defective modules.
- E. Each device, module and fuse (with volt and ampere rating) shall be identified by name, letter or standard symbol in an approved indelible and legible manner on the device or panel. Coordinate identification markings with identical markings on wiring diagrams.
- F. The electrical connections between the printed circuit boards (modules) and the circuit connectors incorporated in the mounting racks shall be made through individual tabs which shall be an integral part of each module. The tabs shall be nickel-gold plated or other approved metal of equal electrical characteristics. Modules shall be keyed or notched to prevent insertion of the modules in the inverted position.
- G. Light emitting diodes (LED) shall be for visual monitoring of individual modules.
- H. Components shall have interlocking circuits to assure fail-safe operation and to prevent elevator movement should a component malfunction.
- I. Method of wire wrapping from point to point with connections on the mounting racks shall be submitted for approval.
- J. Field wiring changes required during construction shall be made only to the mounting rack connection points and not to the individual module circuitry or components. If it is necessary to alter individual modules they shall be returned to the factory where design changes shall be made and module design records changed so correct replacement units will be available.
- K. All logic symbols and circuitry designations shall be in accordance with ASME and NEC Standards.
- L. Solid state components shall be designed to operate within a temperature range of 32 to 104 degrees Fahrenheit, humidity non-condensing up to 85 percent.

**SECTION 14 24 00**  
**HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

M. Wiring connections for operating circuits and for external control circuits shall be brought to terminal blocks mounted in an accessible location within the controller cabinet. Terminal blocks using pierce through serrated washers shall not be used.

**2.10 EMERGENCY RESCUE OPERATION**

A. Provide a power source to send the elevator to the lowest landing by activating the down valves. After the elevator has leveled at the lowest landing, provide power to open the car and hoistway doors automatically. After a predetermined time the car and hoistway doors shall close. Power shall stay applied to the door open button so the doors can be opened from the inside of the elevator. The elevator shall remain shut down at the bottom landing until normal power is restored. Install a sign on the controller indicating that the power is applied to the down valve and door operator during loss of normal power.

**2.11 SINGLE CAR SELECTIVE COLLECTIVE AUTOMATIC OPERATION**

- A. Provide single car selective collective automatic operation for the passenger elevator.
- B. Operate car without attendant from push buttons inside the car and located at each floor adjacent to the elevator entrance. When car is available, automatically start car and dispatch it to the floor corresponding to registered car or hall call. Once car starts, it shall respond to registered calls in direction of travel in the order floors are reached. Do not reverse car directions until all car calls have been answered or until all hall calls ahead of car and corresponding to direction of car travel have been answered. Slow car and stop automatically at floors corresponding to registered calls, in the order in which they are approached in either direction of travel. As slowdown is initiated, automatically cancel the hall call and car call. Hold car at arrival floor an adjustable time interval to allow passenger transfer. Illuminate appropriate push button to indicate call registration. Extinguish light when call is answered.
- C. When all calls in the system have been satisfied, the elevator shall shut down at the last landing served with the car and hoistway doors closed. Registration of a call at the landing where the car is parked shall automatically open the car and hoistway doors. Provide a predetermined time delay to permit passengers entering the parked car to register the call of their choice and establish direction of travel before the system can respond to landing calls registered to the same time above or below the parked car.

**SECTION 14 24 00**  
**HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

- D. Auxiliary Landing Call Operation: In the event of corridor call button circuit failure, elevators are to service each floor in both directions in a predetermined pattern without registration of a call within the elevator. Provide an illuminated signal in the controller to indicate that emergency dispatch operation is in effect. Restoration of the landing call button system shall cause normal operation to resume.
- E. Car lights and fan in the elevator shall not shut off when elevator is idle. Arrange circuits so that power to lights and outlets on top and bottom of car shall not be interrupted.

**2.12 FIREFIGHTERS' SERVICE**

- A. Provide Firefighters' Service as per ASME A17.1 Section 2.27.
- B. Smoke Detectors:
  - 1. Smoke detection devices that are designated for actuation of Elevator Phase I "FIRE SERVICE" response in each elevator lobby, top of hoistway, and machine room shall be provided by others.
    - a. Elevator lobby smoke detectors shall activate only the elevators sharing the corresponding or common lobby.
    - b. Top of hoistway smoke detectors shall activate fire recall.
    - c. Elevator or group of elevators serving separate isolated areas of the same floor shall have an independent smoke detection system.
    - d. Machine room smoke detectors shall activate fire recall for each and every elevator with equipment located in that machine room.

**2.13 PUMP UNIT ASSEMBLY**

- A. Completely integrate the pump unit for the control of the elevator and self-contain in a unit fabricated of structural steel. The unit shall consist of a hydraulic fluid pump driven by an induction motor together with oil control valves, piping, etc. Enclose unit on four open sides of the power unit frame with not less than 16 gauge steel removable panel sections. Provide a minimum 50 mm (2 in.) air space between the top of the panels and bottom of tank. Line panels on the interior side with one-inch rigid acoustical insulation board.
- B. Control valves shall be electronically controlled. Hydraulic fluid flow shall be controlled to insure speed variation of not more than five (5) percent under all load conditions.
  - 1. Travel characteristics will be independent of load and temperature (viscosity) with constant traveling times.
  - 2. Travel speed will be adjustable with mini-keyboard on electronic Card (digital).

**SECTION 14 24 00**  
**HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

- C. Hydraulic system working pressure shall not exceed 500 psi under any load condition.
- D. Pump shall be positive displacement, rotary screw type, specifically designed for hydraulic elevator service, having a steady discharge without pulsation to give smooth and quiet operation. Pump output shall be capable of lifting elevator car with rated capacity, with a speed variation of no more than five (5) percent between no load and full load. Pump shall operate under flooded suction in an accurately machined case with the clearance required to assure maximum efficiency. Hydraulic fluid by-pass shall discharge directly into storage tank.
- E. Motor shall be squirrel-cage, drip proof, ball bearing, and induction type, with a synchronous speed not in excess of 1800 RPM. Design motor specifically for elevator service, not to exceed nameplate full load current by more than 10% and be continuously rated 120 starts per hour without exceeding a rise of 40 degrees C. Include closed transition SCR soft start.
- F. Hydraulic equipment may be installed within the oil storage tank if applicable for elevator size, speed, and duty rating.

**2.14 HYDRAULIC SYSTEM**

- A. Construct the storage tank of sheet steel, welded construction, and a steel cover with suitable means for filling, a minimum one-inch protected vent opening, an overflow connection, and a valve drain connection. Tank shall act as a storage tank only, and sized to pass through machine room door as shown on drawings. Provide marked gauge to monitor hydraulic fluid level. Tank shall be of capacity to hold volume of hydraulic fluid required to lift elevator to top terminal landing, plus a reserve of not less than ten gallons. Provide a baffle in the bottom of the tank to prevent entry of any sediment or foreign particles into hydraulic system. Baffle shall also minimize aeration of hydraulic fluid. Permissible minimum hydraulic fluid level shall be clearly indicated. Hydraulic fluid shall be of good grade to assure free flow when cool, and have minimum flash point of 400 degrees F. Provide initial supply of hydraulic fluid for operation of elevator.
  - 1. Thermostatically control the viscosity of the hydraulic fluid with thermal cooling unit and temperature thermostat to maintain the fluid temperature in the reservoir, pump and valves at a constant operating viscosity.
  - 2. Provide a data plate on the tank framing indicating the characteristics of the hydraulic fluid used.

**SECTION 14 24 00**  
**HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

- B. Furnish and install connections between the storage tank, pump, muffler, operating valves, and cylinder complete with necessary valves, pipe supports, and fittings. All connections between the discharge side of the pump, check valve, muffler, cylinder, lowering valves shall be of schedule 40 steel with threaded, flanged, or welded mechanical couplings. Size of pipe and couplings between cylinder and pumping unit shall be such that fluid pressure loss is limited to 10 percent.
- C. Do not subject valves, piping, and fittings to working pressure greater than those recommended by the manufacturer.
- D. Support all horizontal piping. Place hangers or supports within 305 mm (12 in.) on each side of every change of direction of pipe line and space supports not over 3.0 meters (10 ft) apart. Secure vertical runs properly with iron clamps at sufficiently close intervals to carry weight of pipe and contents. Provide supports under pipe to floor.
  - 1. Provide all piping from machine room to hoistway, including necessary supports or hangers. If remote piping is underground or in damp inaccessible areas, install hydraulic piping thru PVC sleeve pipe.
- E. Install pipe sleeves where pipes pass through walls or floors. Set sleeves during construction. After installation of piping, equip the sleeves with snug fitting inner liner of either glass or mineral wool insulation.
- F. Install blowout-proof, non-hammering, oil-hydraulic muffler in the hydraulic fluid supply pressure line near power unit in machine room. Design muffler to reduce to a minimum any pulsation or noises that may be transmitted through the hydraulic fluid into the hoistway.
- G. Arrange control valves to operate so hydraulic fluid flow will be controlled in positive and gradual manner to insure smooth starting and stopping of elevator.
- H. Provide safety check valve between cylinder and pump connection which will hold elevator with specified load at any point when pump stops or pressure drops below minimum operating levels.
- I. Provide an automatic shut-off valve in the oil supply line at the cylinder inlet. Weld pipe protruding from cylinder at inlet and thread to receive shut-off valve. Activate the automatic shut-off valve when there is more than a ten percent increase in high speed in the down direction. When activated, this device shall immediately stop the descent of the elevator, and hold the elevator until it is lowered by use of the manual lowering feature of the valve. Arrange the manual lowering feature of the automatic shut-off valve to limit the maximum descending speed of the elevator to 15 fpm. The exposed adjustments of the

**SECTION 14 24 00**  
**HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

automatic shut-off valve shall have their means of adjustment sealed after being set to their correct position.

- J. Provide external tank shut-off valve to isolate hydraulic fluid during maintenance operations.
- K. Provide all pump relief and other auxiliary valves to comply with the requirements of the ASME A17.1 Section 3.19 and to insure smooth, safe, and satisfactory operation of elevator.
- L. Furnish and adjust by-pass and relief valve in accordance with ASME A17.1 Rule 3.19.4.2.
- M. Install check valve to hold the elevator car with rated load at any point when the pump stops.
- N. Provide shut-off valves in the pit near the cylinder and in the machine room capable of withstanding 150 percent of design operating pressure. Each manual valve shall have an attached handle.
- O. Conveniently locate the manual lowering valve, easily accessible, and properly identified with a red arrow and not concealed within the storage tank. Mark the operating handle in red.
- P. Provide a low oil control feature which shall shut off the motor and pump and return the elevator to the lowest landing. Upon reaching the lowest landing, doors will open automatically allowing passengers to leave the car. Then doors shall close. All control buttons, except the door open button, shall be made ineffective.
- Q. Provide oil-tight drip pan for assembled pumping unit, including storage tank. Pan shall be not less than 16 gauge sheet steel, with one-inch sides.
- R. The entire hydraulic system, including muffler, shall be tested to withstand a pressure equal to twice the calculated working pressure.  
Submit certification that test has been performed.

**2.15 HYDRAULIC PLUNGER ASSEMBLY**

- A. Design cylinder and plunger in accordance with ASME A17.1. It shall be of sufficient size to lift gross load the height specified. Factory test at a pressure equal to twice the calculated working pressure, for strength and to insure freedom from leakage. Provide bottom of cylinder head with internal guide bearing and top of cylinder head with removable packing gland. Packing gland shall permit ready replacement of packing. Victaulic type packing gland head will not be permitted.
  - 1. Provide a bleeder valve located below the cylinder flange to release air or other gases from the system.

**SECTION 14 24 00**  
**HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

2. Equip cylinder with drip ring below the packing gland to collect leakage of hydraulic fluid.
  3. Bolt the cylinder mounting brackets to continuous footing channels that also support the rails and buffers.
- B. Install a flexible tubing scavenger line with an electrically operated pump between the piston drip ring and oil storage tank. Scavenger line, pump and strainers shall operate independently of hydraulic fluid pressure. Equip scavenger pump with a water float designed to prevent operation of the pump should the pit flood and designed to be manually reset. Strap the pump and reservoir to the pit channels.
- C. Plunger shall be heavy seamless steel tubing, turned smooth and true to within plus or minus .38 mm (0.015 in.) tolerance and no diameter change greater than .07 mm (0.003in.) per-inch of length. Grind the plunger surface to a fine polish finish, 12 micro-inches or finer. Where plunger is multi-piece construction, machine the joints to assure perfectly matching surfaces. No tool marks shall be visible.
1. Secure plunger to underside of platform supporting beams with fastenings capable of supporting four times the weight of the plunger. The platen plate shall incorporate piston car vibration isolator as herein specified.
  2. Provide a stop ring welded or screwed to the bottom of plunger that shall prevent the plunger from leaving its cylinder.
  3. Isolate plunger head from the platen plate to prevent corrosion or electrolysis.
  4. Carefully protect plunger and replace if gouged, nicked or scored.
  5. If conditions beneath the pit floor are not adequate to support the total loading of the elevator, install reinforcing members in the pit floor.
- D. Before installation, clean entire cylinder wall of all traces of oil, grease, moisture, dirt and scale.

**2.16 HYDRAULIC CYLINDER CASING (REMOVE EXISTING PLUNGER AND CYLINDER)THE JACK HAMMERING TO REMOVE THE CONCRETE FROM AROUND THE EXISTING CYLINDER WILL BE DONE AFTER 5 PM AND BEFORE 6AM.**

- A. The casing shall be iron or steel not less than 0.375-inch thick, at least 15.2 mm (6 in.) larger in diameter than the cylinder. The Elevator Contractor shall demonstrate to the COTR that the casing has been accurately set, positioned, and plumbed to accept the plunger assembly. Close the bottom with a minimum of 15.2 mm (6 in.) of concrete.

**SECTION 14 24 00  
HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

- B. Provide PVC casing liner to fit inside steel casing. Fabricate from schedule 80 PVC pipe with watertight bottom and a top flange gasket to seal plunger flange and form a complete, watertight, electrically non-conductive encasement of the entire unit.
- C. Provide suitable well hole to accommodate casing. Coordinate the drilling of well hole and setting of the cylinder with construction of concrete pit. Provide watertight joint between the casing and the pit floor at bottom of pit.
- D. Base bid on drilling hole in dirt, sand, rock, gravel, loam, boulders, hardpan, water, or other obstacles. Include the removal of all dirt and debris.

**2.17 CAR BUFFERS**

- A. Provide a minimum of two spring buffers for each elevator that meet the requirements of ASME A17.1 Section 3.22. Securely fasten buffers and supports to the pit channels and in the alignment with striker plates on elevator. Ever installed buffer shall have a permanently attached metal plate indicating its stroke and load rating. Buffer anchorage shall not puncture pit waterproofing.
- B. Design and install buffers to provide minimum car runby required by ASME A17.1 Rule 3.4.2.
- C. Furnish pipe stanchions and struts as required to properly support the buffer.

**2.18 CAR GUIDES (REUSE EXISTING GUIDE SHOES, INSTALL NEW INSERTS)**

**2.19 GUIDE RAILS, SUPPORTS, AND FASTENINGS (REUSE EXISTING RAILS AND BRACKETS)**

- A. Guide rails shall be clean and free of any signs of rust, grease, or abrasion before final inspection. Paint the shank and base of the T-section with two field coats of manufacturer's standard enamel.

**2.20 NORMAL AND FINAL TERMINAL STOPPING DEVICES**

- A. Normal and final terminal stopping devices shall conform to ASME A17.1 Section 2.25.
- B. Mount terminal slowdown switches and direction limit switches on the elevator or in hoistway to reduce speed and bring car to an automatic stop at the terminal landings.
  - 1. Switches shall function with any load up to and including 100 percent of rated elevator capacity at any speed obtained in normal operation.
  - 2. Switches, when opened, shall permit operation of elevator in reverse direction of travel.
- C. Mount final terminal stopping switches in the hoistway.
  - 1. Switches shall be positively opened should the car travel beyond the terminal direction limit switches.
  - 2. Switches shall be independent of other stopping devices.

**SECTION 14 24 00**  
**HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

3. Switches, when opened, shall remove power from pump motor and control valves preventing operation of car in either direction.

D. After final stopping switches have been adjusted, through bolt switches to guide rail.

**2.21 CROSSHEAD DATA PLATE AND CODE DATA PLATE**

A. Permanently attach a non-corrosive metal Data Plate to car crosshead. Data plate shall bear information required by ASME A17.1 Section 2.16.3 and 2.20.2.1.

B. Permanently attach a Code Data Plate, in plain view, to the controller, ASME A17.1 Section 8.9.

**2.22 WORKMAN'S LIGHTS AND OUTLETS**

A. Provide duplex GFCI protected type receptacles and lamp, with guards on top of elevator car and beneath platform.

B. The receptacles shall be in accordance with Fed. Spec. W-C-596 for Type D7, 2-pole, 3-wire grounded type rated for 15 amperes and 125 volts.

**2.23 TOP-OF-CAR OPERATING DEVICE**

A. Provide a cartop operating device that meets the requirements of ASME A17.1 Section 2.26.

B. The device shall be activated by a toggle switch mounted in the device. The switch shall be clearly marked "INSPECTION" and "NORMAL" on the faceplate, with 6 mm (1/4 in.) letters.

C. Movement of the elevator shall be accomplished by the continuous pressure on a direction button and a safety button.

D. Provide an emergency stop toggle type switch.

E. Provide permanent identification for the operation of all components in the device.

F. The device shall be permanently attached to the elevator crosshead on the side of the elevator nearest to the hoistway doors used for accessing the top of the car.

**2.24 CAR LEVELING DEVICE**

A. Car shall be equipped with a two-way leveling device to automatically bring the car to within 3 mm (1/8 in.) of exact level with the landing for which a stop is initiated regardless of load in car or direction.

B. If the car stops short or travels beyond the floor, the leveling device, within its zone shall automatically correct this condition and maintain the car within 3 mm (1/8 in.) of level with the floor landing regardless of the load carried.

C. Provide encoded steel tape, steel tape with magnets or steel vanes with magnetic switches. Submit design for approval.

**SECTION 14 24 00**  
**HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

**2.25 EMERGENCY STOP SWITCHES**

- A. Provide an emergency stop switch for each top-of-car device, pit, machine spaces, service panel and firefighters' control panel inside the elevator. Mount stop switches in the pit adjacent to pit access door, at top of the pit ladder 1220 mm (48 in.) above the bottom landing sill and 1220 mm (48 in.) above the pit floor adjacent to the pit ladder.
- B. Each stop switch shall be red in color and shall have "STOP" and "RUN" positions legibly and indelibly identified.

**2.26 MAIN CAR OPERATING PANEL**

- A. Locate the main car operating panel in the car enclosure on the front return panel. The top floor car call push button shall not be more than 1220 mm (48 in.) above the finished floor. Car call push buttons and indicator lights shall be round with a minimum diameter of 25 mm (1 in.), LED white light illuminated.
- B. One piece front faceplate, with edges beveled 15 degrees, shall have the firefighters' service panel recessed into the upper section and the service operation panel recessed into the lower section, fitted with hinged doors. Doors shall have concealed hinges, be in the same front plane as the faceplate and fitted with cylinder type key operated locks. Secure the faceplate with stainless steel tamperproof screws.
- C. All terminology on the main car operating panel shall be raised or engraved. Use 6 mm (1/4 in.) letters to identify all devices in upper section of the main car operating panel. The handicapped markings with contrasting background shall be recessed .030 inch in the faceplate, square or rectangular in shape, with the finished face of the 12 mm (1/2 in.) numerals and markings flush with the faceplates. Surface mounted plates are not acceptable.
- D. The upper section shall contain the following items in order listed from top to bottom:
  - 1. Engrave elevator number, 25 mm (1 in.) high with black paint for contrast.
  - 2. Engrave capacity plate information with black paint for contrast with freight loading class and number of passengers allowed.
  - 3. Emergency car lighting system consisting of a rechargeable battery, charger, controls, and LED illuminated light fixture. The system shall automatically provide emergency light in the car upon failure or interruption of the normal car lighting service, and function irrespective of the position of the light control switch in the car. The system shall be capable of maintaining a minimum illumination of 1.0 foot-candle when measured 1220 mm (48 in.) above

**SECTION 14 24 00**  
**HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

the car floor and approximately 305 mm (12 in.) in front of the car operating panel, for not less than four (4) hours.

4. LED illuminated digital car position indicator with direction arrows. Digital display floor numbers and direction arrows shall be a minimum of 50mm (2 in.) high.
5. Firefighters' Emergency Operation Panel shall conform to the requirements of ASME A17.1 Section 2.27. Firefighters' Panel shall be 1676 mm (66 in.) minimum to 1830 mm (72 in.) maximum to the top of the panel above finished floor.
6. Firefighters' Emergency Indicator Light shall be round with a minimum diameter of 25 mm (1 in.).
7. Independent Service switch, see Section 2.30 for detailed description.
8. Provide a Door Hold button on the faceplate next to the independent service key switch. It shall have "DOOR HOLD" indelibly marked on the button. Button shall light when activated. When activated, the door shall stay open for a maximum of one minute. To override door hold timer, push a car call button or door close button. Door Hold button is not ADA required and Braille is not needed.
9. Complete set of round car call push buttons, minimum diameter of 25 mm (1 in.), and LED white light illuminated, corresponding to the floors served. Car call buttons shall be legibly and indelibly identified by a floor number and/or letter not less than 12mm (1/2 in.) high in the face of the call button. Stack buttons in a single vertical column for low rise buildings up to six floors with front openings only.
10. Door Open and Door Close buttons shall be located below the car call buttons. They shall have "OPEN" and "CLOSE" legibly and indelibly identified by letters in the face of the respective button. The Door Open button shall be located closest to the door jamb as required by ADA.
11. Red Emergency Alarm button that shall be located below the car operating buttons. Mount the emergency alarm button not lower than 890 mm (35 in.) above the finished floor. It shall be connected to audible signaling devices as required by A17.1 Rule 2.27.1.2. Provide audible signaling devices including the necessary wiring.

**SECTION 14 24 00**  
**HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

12. Emergency Help push button shall activate two way communications by Auto Dial telephone system as required by ASME A17.1 Rule 2.27.1.1.3. Help button shall be LED white light illuminated and flash when call is acknowledged. Legibly and indelibly label the button "HELP" in the face of the button with 12 mm (1/2 in.) high letters.
  13. Provide a corresponding Braille plate on the left side of each button. The handicapped markings with contrasting background shall be recessed 0.030 inch in the faceplate, square or rectangular in shape, with the finished face of the 12 mm (1/2 in.) numerals and markings flush with the faceplates. Surface mounted plates are not acceptable.
  14. The elevator will have a Card Reader by Hirsch installed next to the car operating panel. The card reader will have adjustable parameters allowing each floor to be turned off or on at different times of the day. Once the floor button is turned off, only a person with a key card can gain access to that floor.
- E. The service operation panel, in the lower section shall contain the following items:
1. Light switch labeled "LIGHTS" for controlling interior car lighting with its two positions marked "ON" and "OFF".
  2. Inspection switch that will disconnect normal operation and activate hoistway access switches at terminal landings. Switch shall be labeled "INSPECTION" with its two positions marked "ON" and "OFF".
  3. Three position switch labeled "FAN" with its positions marked "HIGH", "LOW" and "OFF" for controlling car ventilating blower.
  4. Two position, spring return, toggle switch or push button to test the emergency light and alarm device. It shall be labeled "TEST EMERGENCY LIGHT AND ALARM".

**2.27 AUXILIARY CAR OPERATING PANEL**

- A. Provide an auxiliary car operating panel vertically mounted in the elevator car strike column. The auxiliary car operating panel shall contain only those controls essential to passenger (public) operation. The auxiliary car operating panel faceplate shall match the main car operating panel faceplate in material and general design. Secure the faceplate with stainless steel tamperproof screws.

**SECTION 14 24 00**  
**HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

1. Mount door "OPEN" and door "CLOSE" buttons closest the door jamb and mount the red alarm button no lower than 875 mm (35 in.) above the finished floor. The Door Open button shall be located closest to the door jamb as required by ADA.
2. Complete set of round car call push buttons, minimum diameter 25 mm (1 in.), and LED white light illuminated, corresponding to the floors served. Car call button shall be legibly and indelibly identified by a floor number and/or letter not less than 12 mm (1/2 in.) high in the face of the call button corresponding to the numbers of the main car operating buttons. Install buttons in a vertical stack on front mounted panel up to six floors and horizontally for side mounted panel.
3. Cross-connect all buttons in the auxiliary car operating panels to their corresponding buttons in the main car operating panel. Registration of a car call shall cause the corresponding button to illuminate in the main and auxiliary car operating panel.
4. Emergency Help push button shall activate two way communications by Auto Dial telephone system as required by ASME A17.1 Rule 2.27.1.1.3. Help button shall be LED white light illuminated and flash when call is acknowledged. Legibly and indelibly label the button "HELP" in the face of the button with 12 mm (1/2 in.) high letters. Install emergency telephone system in the auxiliary car operating panel.
5. Provide a corresponding Braille plate on the left side of each button. The handicapped markings with contrasting background shall be recessed .030 inch in the faceplate, square or rectangular in shape, with the finished face of the 12 mm (1/2 in.) numerals and markings flush with the faceplates. Surface mounted plates are not acceptable.

**2.28 INDEPENDENT SERVICE**

- A. Provide a legibly and indelibly labeled "INDEPENDENT SERVICE", two-position key operated switch on the face of the main car operating panel that shall have its positions marked "ON" and "OFF". When the switch is in the "ON" position, the car shall respond only to calls registered on its car dispatch buttons and shall bypass all calls registered on landing push buttons. The car shall start when a car call is registered, car call button or door close button is pressed, car and hoistway doors are closed, and interlock circuits are made. When switch is returned to "OFF" position, normal service shall be resumed.

**SECTION 14 24 00**  
**HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

**2.29 CAR POSITION INDICATOR**

- A. Provide an alpha-numeric digital car position indicator in the main car operating panel, consisting of numerals and arrows not less than 50 mm (2 in.) high, to indicate position of car and direction of car travel. Locate position indicator at the top of the main car operating panel, illuminated by light emitting diodes.

**2.30 AUDIO VOICE SYSTEM**

- A. Provide digitized audio voice system activated by stopping at a floor. Audio voice shall announce floor designations, direction of travel, and special announcements. The voice announcement system shall be a natural sounding human voice that receives messages and shall comply with ADA requirements for audible car position indicators. The voice announcer shall have two separate volume controls, one for the floor designations and direction of travel, and another for special announcements. The voice announcer shall have a full range loud speaker, located on top of the cab. The audio voice unit shall contain the number of ports necessary to accommodate the number of floors, direction messages, and special announcements. Install voice announcer per manufacturer's recommendations and instructions. The voice announcer units shall be the product of a manufacturer of established reputation. Provide manufacturer literature and list of voice messages.

1. Fire Service Message
2. Medical Emergency Service Message
3. "Please do not block doors."
4. Provide special messages as directed by COTR.

**2.31 AUTO DIAL TELEPHONE SYSTEM**

- A. Furnish and install a complete ADA compliant intercommunication system.
- B. Provide a two-way communication device in the car with automatic dialing, tracking and recall features with shielded wiring to car controller in machine room. Provide dialer with automatic rollover capability with minimum two numbers.
- C. "HELP" button shall illuminate and flash when call is acknowledged. Button shall match floor push button design.
- D. Provide "HELP" button tactile symbol engraved signage and Braille adjacent to button mounted integral with car operating panels.
- E. The auto dial system shall be located in the auxiliary car operating panel. The speaker and unit shall be mounted on the backside of the perforated stainless steel plate cover.

**SECTION 14 24 00**  
**HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

F. Each elevator shall have an individual phone number.

G. If the operator ends the call, the phone shall be able to redial immediately.

**2.32 CORRIDOR OPERATING DEVICE FACEPLATES (SURFACE MOUNTED).**

A. Fabricate faceplates for elevator operating and signal devices from not less than 3 mm (1/8 in.) thick flat stainless steel with all edges beveled 15 degrees.

B. Corridor push button faceplates shall be at least 127 mm (5 in.) wide by 305 mm (12 in.) high. The centerline of the landing push buttons shall be 1067 mm (42 in.) above the corridor floor.

C. Elevator Corridor Call Station Pictograph shall be engraved in the faceplate.

D. Fasten all car and corridor operating device and signal device faceplates with stainless steel tamperproof screws.

E. Design corridor push button faceplates so that pressure on push buttons shall be independent of pressure on push button contacts.

F. Engraved legends in faceplates shall have lettering 6 mm (1/4 in.) high filled with black paint.

G. Provide a corresponding Braille plate on the left side of each button. The handicapped markings with contrasting background shall be recessed .030 inch in the faceplate, square or rectangular in shape, with the finished face of the 12 mm (1/2 in.) numerals and markings flush with the faceplates. Surface mounted plates are not acceptable.

**2.33 CORRIDOR OPERATING DEVICES**

A. Provide one riser of landing call buttons located as shown on contract drawings.

B. Fixtures for intermediate landings shall contain "UP" and "DOWN" buttons. Fixtures for terminal landings shall contain a single "UP" or "DOWN" button.

C. Each button shall contain an integral registration LED white light which shall illuminate upon registration of a call and shall extinguish when that call is answered.

D. The direction of each button shall be legibly and indelibly identified by arrows not less than 12 mm (1/2 in.) high in the face of each button.

E. Landing push buttons shall not re-open the doors while the car and hoistway doors are closing at that floor, the call shall be registered for the next available elevator. Calls registered shall be canceled if closing doors are re-opened by means of "DOOR OPEN" button or infrared curtain unit.

**SECTION 14 24 00**  
**HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

**2.34 CORRIDOR LANTERN/POSITION INDICATOR (SURFACE MOUNTED)**

- A. Provide the car with combination corridor lantern/position indicator digital display mounted over the hoistway entrances at each and every floor. Provide each terminal landing with "UP" or "DOWN", minimum 64 mm (2 1/2 in.) high digital arrow lanterns and each intermediate landing with "UP" and "DOWN" digital arrow lanterns. Each lens shall be LED illuminated of proper intensity, so shielded to illuminate individual lens only. The lenses in each lantern shall be illuminated green to indicate "UP" travel and red to indicate "DOWN" travel. Lanterns shall signal in advance of car arrival at the landing indicating the direction of travel whether or not corridor button has been operated at that floor. Hall calls shall receive immediate assignment to individual cars and hall lantern shall sound and illuminate. Corridor lanterns shall not be illuminated when a car passes a floor without stopping. Each lantern shall be equipped with a clearly audible electronic chime which shall sound once for "UPWARD" bound car and twice for "DOWNWARD" bound car. Audible signal shall not sound when a car passes the floor without stopping. Provide adjustable sound level on audible signal. Car riding lanterns are not acceptable.
- B. Provide alpha-numeric digital position indicators directly over hoistway landing entranceways between the arrival lanterns at each and every floor. Indicator faceplate shall be stainless steel. Numerals shall be not less than 50 mm (2 in.) high with direction arrows. Cover plates shall be readily removable for re-lamping. The appropriate direction arrow shall be illuminated during entire travel of car in corresponding direction.
- C. Provide LED illumination in each compartment to indicate the position and direction the car is traveling by illuminating the proper alpha-numeric symbol. When the car is standing at a landing without direction established, arrows shall not be illuminated.

**2.35 HOISTWAY ACCESS SWITCHES**

- A. Provide hoistway access switches for elevator at top terminal landing to permit access to top of car, and at bottom terminal landing to permit access to pit. Exposed portions of each access switch or its faceplate shall have legible, indelible legends to indicate "UP", "DOWN", and "OFF" positions. Submit design and location of access switches for approval. Each access switch shall be a constant pressure cylinder type lock having not less than five pins or five stainless steel disc combination with key removable only when switch is in the "OFF" position. Lock shall not be operable by any other key which will operate any other lock or device used for any other purpose in the VA Medical Center.

**SECTION 14 24 00**  
**HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

When the car is moved down from the top terminal landing, limit the zone of travel to a distance not greater than the top of the crosshead level with the top floor.

- B. Provide emergency access for all hoistway entrances, keyways for passenger and service elevators and locked door release system (key access) for freight elevators.

**2.36 HOISTWAY ENTRANCES: PASSENGER ELEVATOR**

- A. Reuse the existing door frames. (Frames will be cleaned and re-grained to a #4 finish with the grain running vertically)
- B. Reuse existing sills. (Existing cast iron sills will be thoroughly cleaned with a metal buffer)
- C. Provide 14-gauge sheet steel fascia plates in hoistway to extend vertically from head of hanger support housing to sill above. Plates shall be the same width as the door opening of elevator and adequately reinforced to prevent waves and buckles. Below bottom terminal landing and over upper terminal landing provide shear guards beveled back to and fastened to the wall.
- D. Provide hoistway entrance with flush two speed side slide hoistway doors. Door panels shall be not less than 16-gauge stainless steel, flush type construction, and not less than 32 mm (1 1/4 in.) thick. Wrap stainless steel around the leading and trailing edges of the door panel. Top and bottom of door panels shall have continuous stiffener channels welded in place. Reinforcement of the door panels shall be approximately 1.0 mm (0.04 in.) in thickness and of the hat section type. At bottom of each and every panel, provide two removable laminated phenolic gibs or other approved material guides and a separate fire gib. Reinforce each door panel for hangers, interlock mechanism, drive assembly, and closer. One door panel for each entrance shall bear a BOCA label, Underwriters' label, or in lieu of this, labels from other accredited test laboratories may be furnished provided they are based on fire test reports and factory inspection procedures acceptable to the COTR. Fasten sight guard of 14-gauge stainless steel, extending full height of panel, to leading edge of fast speed panel of two-speed doors.
- E. Provide hangers for hoistway door panels and provide relating devices to transmit motion from one door panel to the other. Fasten the hangers to the door sections. Provide reinforcements at the point of attachment. The hanger shall have provisions for vertical and lateral adjustments. Hang doors on two-point suspension hangers having sealed ball-bearing sheaves not less than 76 mm (3 in.) in diameter, with rubber or non-metallic sound-reducing tires mounted on

**SECTION 14 24 00**  
**HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

malleable iron or steel brackets. The hanger sheaves shall operate at a relatively low rotational speed, and shall roll on a high-carbon, cold-rolled or drawn steel track shaped to permit free movement of sheaves without regard to vertical adjustment of sheave, bracket or housing. Beneath the track and each hanger sheave, provide a hardened steel up-thrust roller capable of withstanding a vertical thrust equal to the carrying capacity of adjacent upper sheave. The up-thrust shall have fine vertical adjustments, and the face of the roller shaped so as to permit free movement of the hanger sheave. The up-thrust roller shall have ball or roller bearings. Provide the hanger sheaves with steel fire stops to prevent disengagement from tracks.

- F. Do not use hangers that are constructed integrally with the door panels.
- G. Provide raised numerals on cast, rear mounted plates for all openings. Numerals shall be a minimum of 50 mm (2 in.) high, located on each side of entrance frame, with centerline of 1524 mm (5 ft) above the landing sill. The number plates shall contain Braille.
- H. Provide unique car number on every elevator entrance at designated main fire service floor level, minimum 76 mm (3 in.) in height.

**2.37 ELECTRIC INTERLOCKS**

- A. Equip each hoistway door with an interlock, functioning as hoistway unit system, to prevent operation of car until all hoistway doors are locked in closed position. Hoistway door interlocks shall not be accepted unless they meet the requirements of ASME A17.1 Section 2.12.
- B. Equip car doors with electric contact that prevents operation of car until doors are closed unless car is operating in leveling zone or hoistway access switch is used. Locate door contact to prevent its being tampered with from inside of car. Car door contact shall not be accepted unless it meets the requirements of ASME A17.1 Section 2.12.
- C. Wiring installed from the hoistway riser to each door interlock shall be NEC type SF-2, or equivalent.
  - 1. Type SF-2 cable terminations in the interlock housing shall be sleeved with glass braid fillers or equivalent.
- D. Provide devices, either mechanical or electrical, that shall prevent operation of the elevator in event of damaged or defective door equipment that has permitted an independent car or hoistway door panel to remain in the "unclosed" and "unlocked" position.

**SECTION 14 24 00**  
**HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

**2.38 CAR FRAME: PASSENGER ELEVATOR**

- A. Reuse the existing car frame after it is sanded and painted. Balance car front to back and side to side. Provide balancing weights and frames, properly located, to achieve the required true balance.
- B. Provide a bonding wire between frame and plunger.

**2.39 CAR PLATFORM: PASSENGER ELEVATOR**

- A. Reuse existing platform. Platform shall have flexible composition flooring not less than 3 mm (1/8 in.) thick. For color, see Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES. Adhesive material shall be type recommended by manufacturer of flooring. Lay flooring flush with threshold plate and base.
- B. Provide a platform guard (toe guard) that meets the requirements of ASME A17.1 Section 2.15.9, of not less than 12-gauge sheet-steel on the entrance side, extend 76 mm (3 in.) beyond each side of entrance jamb. Securely brace platform guard to car platform, and bevel bottom edge at a 60-75 degree angle from horizontal. Install platform in the hoistway, so that the clearance between front edge and landing threshold shall not exceed 32 mm (1 1/4 in.).
- C. Isolate the platform from the car frame by approved rubber pads or other equally effective means.
- D. Provide adjustable diagonal brace rods to hold platform firmly within car suspension frame.
- E. Provide a bonding wire between frame and platform.

**2.40 CAR ENCLOSURE: PASSENGER ELEVATOR**

- A. Car enclosure shall be reused.
- B. Provide natural ventilation openings divided equally between the bottom and top of the car enclosure that shall provide a minimum 3.5 percent of the inside car floor area.
- C. Car top railings shall meet the requirements of ASME A17.1 Rules 2.14.1.7 and 2.10.2.
- D. Side and rear walls up to 1220 mm (48 in.) above finished floor shall be covered with stainless steel. Side and rear walls from 1220 (48 in.) to the ceiling shall be covered with high pressure plastic laminate. Apply directly to the cab walls or to 13 mm (1/2 in.) plywood/particle board that meets requirements of ASTM E 84, UL 723, or CAN/ULC-S102.2, whichever is applicable. Submit a method of fastening plywood/particle board to steel walls. It shall be flush with the face of the bottom section of the stainless steel. Plastic laminate shall comply with Federal Specification L-P-508, Style Type 1, and Class 1. Color is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES, Interior shall be flush

**SECTION 14 24 00**  
**HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

panel construction with angles welded on exterior to insure adequate rigidity. Coat exterior of panels with mastic sound insulation material approximately 2.5 mm (3/32 in.) thick followed by a prime coat of paint. Mastic material shall conform to ASTM E1042.

1. Smooth and flush all joints with no ragged or broken edges. Plastic laminate shall comply with NEMA LD-3, textured finish, general purpose type, grade designation GP 50, and 0.050 in. thickness, except with a minimum wear resistance of 1200 cycles, and backer sheet, grade designation BK 20, and 0.020 in. thickness.
- E. Provide a hinged top emergency exit cover. Exit shall be unobstructed when open and shall have mechanical stops on the cover. Provide a code approved exit switch to prevent operation of the elevator when the emergency exit is open.
- F. Provide duplex, GFCI protected type receptacle in car. Locate flush-mounted receptacle on the centerline of the main car operating panel, 150 mm (6 in.) above the car floor.
- G. Lighting for passenger elevators:
1. Provide aluminum hanging ceiling frame with stainless steel panels in grid pattern, each grid will have an LED (similar to ECI America cab light) down light. Construct frame of 1/8 in. x 1 1/2 in. x 1 1/2 in. "T" and "L" sections, divide ceiling into six panels.
  2. Maintain a minimum light level of 50-foot candles at 914 mm (36 in.) above the finished floor.
- H. Provide a blower unit arranged to exhaust through an opening in the canopy. Provide a stainless or chrome plated fan grill around the opening. Provide 2-speed fan, capable of rated free delivery air displacement of approximately 380 and 700 cfm at respective speeds. Mount fan on top of car with rubber isolation to prevent transmission of vibration to car structure. Provide screening over intake and exhaust end of blower. Provide a 3-position switch to control the unit in service panel.
- I. Provide car enclosure with two sets of stainless steel handrails.
1. 75 mm (3 in.) wide x 9 mm (3/8 in.) thick flatstock located with centerlines 750 mm and 1050 mm (30 in. and 42 in.) above the car floor.
  2. Locate handrails approximately 38 mm (1 1/2 in.) from cab wall. Install handrails on two side and rear wall. Curve ends of handrails to walls. Conceal all handrail fastenings. Handrails shall be removable from inside the car enclosure.

**SECTION 14 24 00**  
**HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

- J. Provide car entrance with two-speed side opening horizontal sliding car door, of same type as hoistway doors. Construct door panels to be flush hollow metal construction, not less than 32 mm (1 ¼ in.) thick, consisting of one continuous piece 16-gauge stainless steel on car side face, leading and trailing edges. Separate two plates by a sound-deadening material, and reinforce by steel shapes welded to the plates at frequent intervals. Reinforce panels as required for installation of hangers, power-operating and door-opening devices. Hang doors on two-point suspension hangers having sealed ball-bearing sheaves not less than 76 mm (3 in.) in diameter, with rubber or non-metallic sound-reducing tires. Equip hangers with adjustable ball-bearing rollers to take upward thrust of panels. Upthrust rollers shall be capable of being locked in position after adjustment to a maximum of .38 mm (1/64 in.) clearance. Provide two laminated phenolic gibs on each door panel. Gibs shall be replaceable without removal of door panel. Provide door drive assembly, restrictor, gate switch, header, track, arms, and all related door hardware.
- K. Provide the elevator with one set of protection pads of sufficient length to completely cover two sides, rear walls and front return of cab interior. Pads shall consist of a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 in.) thick glass fiber insulation securely sewn between flame resistant vinyl coated coverings. Insulation shall conform to ASTM E 84, UL 723, CAN/ULCS102.2, or ASTM C612. Color of the covering shall be approved by the COTR. Provide stainless steel pad buttons or hooks, spaced at intervals of not more than 150 mm (18 in.) to adequately support pads.

**2.41 POWER DOOR OPERATOR: PASSENGER ELEVATOR**

- A. Provide a high-speed heavy duty door operator to automatically open the car and hoistway doors simultaneously when the car is level with the floor, and automatically close the doors simultaneously at the expiration of the door-open time. Provide solid-state door control with closed loop circuitry to constantly monitor and automatically adjust door operation based upon velocity, position, and motor current. Motor shall be of the high-internal resistance type, capable of withstanding high currents resulting from stall without damage to the motor. The door operator shall be capable of opening a car door and hoistway door simultaneously, at a speed of .762 m (2.5 ft) per second. The closing speed of the doors shall be .3 m (1 ft) per second. A reversal of direction of the doors from the closing to opening operation, whether initiated by obstruction of the infrared curtain or the door "OPEN" button, shall be accomplished within 38 mm (1.5 in.) maximum of door movement. Emphasis is placed on obtaining quiet

**SECTION 14 24 00**  
**HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

interlock and door operation; smooth, fast, dynamic braking for door reversals, stopping of the door reversal, and stopping of the doors at extremes of travel. Construct all levers and drive arms operating the doors, of heavy steel members, and all pivot points shall have ball or roller bearings. Auxiliary automatic door closers required under ASME A17.1 Section 2.11.3 shall be torsion spring type.

- B. Design the door operator so that in case of interruption or failure of the electric power from any cause, it shall permit emergency manual operation of the car door and hoistway door from within the car, only in the door zone. Out of door zone, doors are restricted to 100 mm (4 in.) opening.
  - 1. It shall not be possible for the doors to open by power unless the elevator is within the leveling zone.
  - 2. Provide infrared curtain unit. The device shall cause the car and hoistway doors to reverse automatically to the fully-open position should the unit be actuated while the doors are closing. Unit shall function at all times when the doors are not closed, irrespective of all other operating features. The leading edge of the unit shall have an approved black finish.
- C. Should the doors be prevented from closing for more than a predetermined adjustable interval of 20 to 60 seconds by operation of the curtain unit, the doors shall stay open, the audio voice message and a buzzer located on the car shall sound only on automatic operation. **Do not provide door nudging.**
  - 1. If an obstruction of the doors should not activate the photo-electric door control device and prevent the doors from closing for more than a predetermined adjustable interval of 15 to 30 seconds, the doors shall reverse to the fully open position and remain open until the "Door Close" button re-establishes the closing cycle.
- D. Provide door "OPEN" and "CLOSE" buttons. When the door "OPEN" button is pressed and held, the doors, if in the open position, shall remain open and if the doors are closing, they shall stop, reverse and re-open. Momentary pressure of the door "CLOSE" button shall initiate the closing of the doors prior to the expiration of the normal door open time.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine work of other trades on which the work of this Section depends. Report defects to the COTR in writing which may affect the work of this trade or equipment operation dimensions from site for preparation of shop drawings.

**SECTION 14 24 00**  
**HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

- B. Ensure that shafts and openings for moving equipment are plumb, level and in line, and that pit is to proper depth, waterproofed and drained with necessary access doors, ladder and guard.
- C. Ensure that machine room is properly illuminated, heated and ventilated, and equipment, foundations, beams correctly located complete with floor and access stairs and door.
- D. Before fabrication, take necessary job site measurements, and verify where work is governed by other trades. Check measurement of space for equipment, and means of access for installation and operation. Obtain dimensions from site for preparation of shop drawings.
- E. Ensure the following preparatory work, provided under other sections of the specification has been provided. If the Elevator Contractor requires changes in size or location of trolley beams, or their supports, trap doors, etc., to accomplish their work, he must make arrangements, subject to approval of the Contracting officer and include cost in their bid. Where applicable, locate controller near and visible to its respective hydraulic pump unit. Work required prior to the completion of the elevator installation:
  - 1. Supply of electric feeder wires to the terminals of the elevator control panel, including circuit breaker.
  - 2. Provide light and GFCI outlets in the elevator pit and machine room.
  - 3. Furnish electric power for testing and adjusting elevator equipment.
  - 4. Furnish circuit breaker panel in machine room for car and hoistway lights and receptacles.
  - 5. Supply power for cab lighting and ventilation from an emergency power panel specified in Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
  - 6. Machine room enclosed and protected from moisture, with self closing, self locking door and access stairs.
  - 7. Provide fire extinguisher in machine room.
- F. Supply for installation, inserts, anchors, bearing plates, brackets, supports and bracing including all setting templates and diagrams for placement.

**3.2 SPACE CONDITIONS**

- A. Attention is called to overhead clearance, pit clearances, overall space in machine room, and construction conditions at building site in connection with elevator work. Addition or revision of space requirements, or construction changes that may be required for the complete installation of the elevators must be arranged for and obtained by the Contractor, subject to approval by COTR. Include cost of changes in bid that become a part of the contract. Provide

**SECTION 14 24 00**  
**HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

proper, code legal installation of equipment, including all construction, accessories and devices in connecting with elevator, mechanical and electrical work specified.

- B. Where concrete beams, floor slabs or other building construction protrude more than 50 mm (2 in.) into hoistway; bevel all top surfaces of projections to an angle of 75 degrees with the horizontal.

**3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Perform work with competent Certified Elevator Mechanics and Apprentices skilled in this work and under the direct supervision of the Elevator Contractor's experienced foreman.
- B. Set hoistway entrances in alignment with car openings, and true with plumb sill lines.
- C. Erect hoistway sills, headers and frames prior to erection of rough walls and doors. Erect fascias and toe guards after rough walls are finished.
- D. Install machinery, guides, controls, car and all equipment and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, applicable codes and standards.
- E. Isolate and dampen machine vibration with properly sized sound-reducing anti-vibration pads.
- F. Grout sills and hoistway entrance frames.

**3.4 ARRANGEMENT OF EQUIPMENT**

- A. Clearance around elevator, mechanical and electrical equipment shall comply with applicable provisions of NEC. Arrange equipment in machine room so that major equipment components can be removed for repair or replacement without dismantling or removing other equipment in the same machine room. Locate controller near and visible to its respective hydraulic pump unit.

**3.5 WORKMANSHIP AND PROTECTION**

- A. Installations shall be performed by Certified Elevator Mechanics and Apprentices to best possible industry standards. Details of the installation shall be mechanically and electrically correct. Materials and equipment shall be new and without imperfections.
- B. Recesses, cutouts, slots, holes, patching, grouting, refinishing to accommodate installation of equipment shall be included in the Contractor's work. All new holes in concrete shall be core drilled.
- C. Structural members shall not be cut or altered. Work in place that is damaged or defaced shall be restored equal to original condition.

**SECTION 14 24 00**  
**HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

- D. Finished work shall be straight, plumb, level, and square with smooth surfaces and lines. All machinery and equipment shall be protected against dirt, water, or mechanical injury. At final completion, all work shall be thoroughly cleaned and delivered in perfect unblemished condition.
- E. Sleeves for conduit and other small holes shall project 50 mm (2 in.) above concrete slabs.
- F. Exposed gears, sprockets, and sheaves shall be guarded from accidental contact in accordance with ASME A17.1 Section 2.10.

**3.6 CLEANING**

- A. Clean machine room and equipment.
- B. Perform hoistway clean down.
- C. Prior to final acceptance, remove protective covering from finished or ornamental surfaces. Clean and polish surfaces with regard to type of material.

**3.7 PAINTING AND FINISHING**

- A. Hydraulic pump assembly shall be factory painted with manufacturer's standard finish and color.
- B. Controllers, car frames and platforms, beams, rails and buffers, except their machined surfaces, cams, brackets and all other uncoated ferrous metal items shall be painted one factory priming coat or approved equal.
- C. Upon completion of installation and prior to final inspection, all equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned of grease, oil, cement, plaster and other debris. All equipment, except that otherwise specified as to architectural finish, shall then be given two coats of paint of approved color, conforming to manufacturer's standard.
- D. Stencil or apply decal floor designations not less than 100 mm (4 in.) high on hoistway doors, fascias or walls within door restrictor areas as required by ASME A17.1 Rule 2.29.2. The color of paint used shall contrast with the color of the surfaces to which it is applied.
- E. Elevator pump units, controllers, main line shunt trip circuit breakers, bolster channels, and cross heads of cars shall be identified by 100 mm (4 in.) high numerals and letters located as directed. Numerals shall contrast with surrounding color and shall be stenciled or decaled.
- F. Hoistway Entrances of Passenger Elevator:
  - 1. Door panels shall be parkerized or given equivalent rust resistant treatment and a factory finish of one coat of baked-on primer and one factory finish coat of baked-on enamel.

**SECTION 14 24 00**  
**HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

2. Fascia plates, top and bottom shear guards, dust covers, hanger covers, and other metalwork, including built-in or hidden work and structural metal, (except stainless steel entrance frames and surfaces to receive baked enamel finish) shall be given one approved prime coat in the shop, and one field coat of paint of approved color.

G. Elevator Cab for Passenger Elevator:

1. Interior and exterior steel surfaces shall be parkerized or given equivalent rust resistant treatment before finish is applied.
2. Interior steel surfaces shall be factory finished with one coat of baked on enamel or proxylin lacquer. For color, see Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
3. Give exterior faces of car doors one finish coat of paint of medium gray color.

**3.8 PRE-TESTS AND TESTS**

A. Pre-test the elevators and related equipment in the presence of the COTR or his authorized representative for proper operation before requesting final inspection. Conduct final inspection at other than normal working hours, if required by COTR.

1. Procedure outlined in the Inspectors Manual for Hydraulic Elevators, ASME A17.2 shall apply.
  - a. Final test shall be conducted in the presence of and witnessed by an ASME QEI-1 Certified Elevator Inspector. (the cost of this inspection will be covered by the elevator contractor)
  - b. Government shall furnish electric power including necessary current for starting, testing, and operating machinery of each elevator.
2. Contractor shall furnish the following test instruments and materials on-site and at the designated time of inspection: properly marked test weights, oil pressure gauge, voltmeter, amp probe, thermometers, direct reading tachometer, megohm meter, vibration meter, sound meter, light meter, stop watch, and a means of two-way communication.
3. If during the inspection process the Inspector determines the need, the following instruments shall be available within a four-hour period: Megohm meter, vibration meter, sound meter, and a light meter.

B. Inspection of workmanship, equipment furnished, and installation for compliance with specification.

**SECTION 14 24 00**  
**HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

- C. Full-Load Run Test: Elevators shall be tested for a period of one hour continuous run with full contract load in the car. The test run shall consist of the elevator stopping at all floors, in either direction of travel, for not less than five or more than ten seconds per floor.
- D. Speed Test: The actual speed of the elevator shall be determined in both directions of travel with full contract load and no load in the elevator. Speed shall be determined by certified tachometer. The actual measured speed of the elevator with all loads in either direction shall be within five (5) percent of specified rated speed. Full speed runs shall be quiet and free from vibration and sway.
- E. Temperature Rise Test: The temperature rise of the pump motor shall be determined during the full load test run. Temperatures shall be measured by the use of thermometers. Under these conditions, the temperature rise of the equipment shall not exceed 50 degrees Centigrade above ambient temperature. Test shall start when all machine room equipment is within 5 degrees Centigrade of the ambient temperature. Other tests for heat runs on motors shall be performed as prescribed by the Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers.
- F. Car Leveling Test: Elevator car leveling devices shall be tested for accuracy of leveling at all floors with no load in car and with contract load in car in both directions of travel. Accuracy of floor level shall be within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 in.) of level with any landing floor for which the stop has been initiated regardless of load in car or direction of travel. The car leveling device shall automatically correct over travel as well as under travel and shall maintain the car floor within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 in.) of level with the landing floor regardless of change in load.
- G. Insulation Resistance Test: The elevator's complete wiring system shall be free from short circuits and ground faults and the insulation resistance of the system shall be determined by use of megohm meter, at the discretion of the Elevator Inspector conducting the test.
- H. Safety Devices Tests: Safety devices shall be tested as required by ASME A17.1 Section 8.10.
- I. Overload Devices: Test all overload current protection devices in the system at final inspection.
- J. Limit Stops:
  - 1. The position of the car when stopped by each of the normal limit stops with no load and with contract load in the car shall be accurately measured.

**SECTION 14 24 00**  
**HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

2. Final position of the elevator relative to the terminal landings shall be determined when the elevator has been stopped by the final limits. The lower limit stop shall be made with contract load in the elevator. Elevator shall be operated at inspection speed for both tests. Normal limit stopping devices shall be inoperative for the tests.
- K. Working Pressure: Verify working pressure of the hydraulic system by pressure gauge placed in the system line. Take readings with no load and full load in car.
- L. Test automatic shut-off valve for proper operation.
- M. Setting of Car Door Contacts: The position of the car door at which the elevator may be started shall be measured. The distance from full closure shall not exceed that required by ASME A17.1. The test shall be made with the hoistway doors closed or the hoistway door contact inoperative.
- N. Setting of Interlocks: The position of the hoistway door at which the elevator may be started shall be measured and shall not exceed ASME A17.1 requirements.
- O. Operating and Signal System: The elevator shall be operated by the operating devices provided and the operation signals and automatic floor leveling shall function in accordance with requirements specified. Starting, stopping and leveling shall be smooth and comfortable without appreciable steps of acceleration or deceleration.
- P. Performance of the Elevator supervisory system shall be witnessed and approved by the representative of the COTR.
- Q. Evidence of malfunction in any tested system or parts of equipment that occurs during the testing shall be corrected, repaired, or replaced at no additional cost to the Government, and the test repeated.
- R. If equipment fails test requirements and a re-inspection is required, the Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of re-inspection; salaries, transportation expenses, and per-diem expenses incurred by the representative of the COTR.

**3.9 INSTRUCTION OF VA PERSONNEL**

- A. Provide competent instruction to VA personnel regarding the operation of equipment and accessories installed under this contract, for a period equal to one eight hour work day. Instruction shall commence after completion of all work and at the time and place directed by the COTR.
- B. Written instructions in triplicate relative to care, adjustments and operation of all equipment and accessories shall be furnished and delivered to the COTR in independently bound folders. DVD recordings will also be acceptable. Written

**SECTION 14 24 00**  
**HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

instructions shall include correct and legible wiring diagrams, nomenclature sheet of all electrical apparatus including location of each device, complete and comprehensive sequence of operation, complete replacement parts list with descriptive literature, and identification and diagrammatic cuts of equipment and parts. Information shall also include electrical operation characteristics of all circuits, relays, timers, and electronic devices, as well as R.P.M. values and related characteristics for all rotating equipment.

- C. Provide supplementary instruction for any new equipment that may become necessary because of changes, modifications or replacement of equipment or operation under requirements of paragraph entitled "Warranty of Construction".

**3.10 INSPECTIONS AND SERVICE: GUARANTEE PERIOD OF SERVICE**

- A. Furnish complete inspection and maintenance service on entire elevator installation for a period of one (1) year after completion and acceptance of all the elevators in this specification by the COTR. This maintenance service shall run concurrently with the warranty. Maintenance work shall be performed by Certified Elevator Mechanic and Apprentices employed and supervised by the company that is providing guaranteed period of service on the elevator equipment specified herein.
- B. This contract will cover full maintenance including emergency call back service, inspections and servicing the elevators listed in the schedule of elevator. The Elevator Contractor shall be required to perform the following:
1. Bi-weekly systematic examination of equipment.
  2. During each maintenance visit the Elevator Contractor shall clean, lubricate, adjust, repair and replace all parts as necessary to keep the equipment in first class condition and proper working order.
  3. Furnishing all lubricant, cleaning materials, parts and tools necessary to perform the work required. Lubricants shall be only those products recommended by the manufacturer of the equipment.
  4. As required, motors, controllers, selectors, leveling devices, operating devices, switches on cars and in hoistways, hoistway doors and car doors or gate operating device, interlock contacts, guide shoes, guide rails, car door sills, hangers for doors, car doors or gates, and signal system shall be cleaned, lubricated and adjusted.
  5. Guide rails and bottom of platforms shall be cleaned every three months. Car tops and machine room floors shall be cleaned monthly. Accumulated rubbish shall be removed from the pits monthly. A general cleaning of the entire installation including all machine room equipment and hoistway equipment

**SECTION 14 24 00**  
**HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR**

shall be accomplished quarterly. Cleaning supplies and vacuum cleaner shall be furnished by the Contractor.

6. Maintain the performance standards set forth in this specification.
  7. The operational system shall be maintained to the standards specified hereinafter including any changes or adjustments required to meet varying conditions of hospital occupancy.
  8. Maintain smooth starting and stopping and accurate leveling at all times.
- C. Maintenance service shall not include the performance of work required as a result of improper use, accidents, and negligence for which the Elevator Contractor is not directly responsible.
- D. Provide 24 hour emergency call-back service that shall consist of promptly responding to calls within two hours for emergency service should a shutdown or emergency develop between regular examinations. Overtime emergency call-back service shall be limited to minor adjustments and repairs required to protect the immediate safety of the equipment and persons in and about the elevator.
- E. Service and emergency personnel shall report to the COTR or his authorized representative upon arrival at the hospital and again upon completion of the required work. A copy of the work ticket containing a complete description of the work performed shall be given to the COTR.
- F. The Elevator Contractor shall maintain a log book in the machine room. The log shall list the date and time of all bi-weekly examinations and all trouble calls. Each trouble call shall be fully described including the nature of the call, necessary correction performed or parts replaced.
- G. Written "Maintenance Control Program" shall be in place to maintain the equipment in compliance with ASME A17.1 Section 8.6.

**END OF SECTION 14 24 00**

**SECTION 22 05 11**  
**COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
  - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete and Grout.
- B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS
- E. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Products Criteria:
  - 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years.
  - 2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 160 km (100 miles) of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.
  - 3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.

**SECTION 22 05 11**  
**COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the COTR.
  5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
  6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
  7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
  8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
- B. Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
  2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
  3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
  4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.
- C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COTR prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.

**SECTION 22 05 11  
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications shall be referred to the COTR for resolution. Written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided to the COTR at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item.
2. Complete layout drawings shall be required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.

E. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.

F. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- F. Upon request by Government, lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment shall be provided. Contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses shall be submitted with the references.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Manufacturer's literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
  1. Equipment and materials identification.
  2. Fire stopping materials.

**SECTION 22 05 11**  
**COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

3. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
4. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the COTR. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing Code (IPC), latest edition. All filters, strainers, fixture faucets shall be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.
4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):

**SECTION 22 05 11  
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

- SEC IX-2007.....Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications.
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-2008.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
- A575-96 (R 2007).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades R (2002)
- E84-2005.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- E119-2008a.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- D. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:
- SP-58-02.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture
- SP 69-2003 (R 2004).....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and Application
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- MG1-2003, Rev. 1-2007...Motors and Generators
- F. International Code Council, (ICC):
- IBC-06, (R 2007).....International Building Code
- IPC-06, (R 2007).....International Plumbing Code

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT**

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

**2.2 ELECTRIC MOTORS, MOTOR CONTROL, CONTROL WIRING**

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS; and, Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). All electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems shall be provided. Premium efficient motors shall be provided. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, electric motors shall have the following requirements.
- B. Special Requirements:
1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional time or cost to the Government.

**SECTION 22 05 11**  
**COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

2. Assemblies of motors, starters, and controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
  3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
    - a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71° C (160° F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers.
    - b. Shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems shall be provided where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
  4. Motor sizes shall be selected so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
- C. Single-phase Motors: Capacitor-start type for hard starting applications. Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC).
- D. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type. Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. A time delay (20 seconds minimum) relay shall be provided for switching from high to low speed.
- E. Rating: Rating shall be continuous duty at 100 percent capacity in an ambient temperature of 40° C (104° F); minimum horsepower as shown on drawings; maximum horsepower in normal operation shall not exceed nameplate rating without service factor.
- F. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame shall be measured at the time of final inspection.

**2.3 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings, or shown in the maintenance manuals.
- B. Valve Tags and Lists:
  1. Plumbing: All valves shall be provided with valve tags and listed on a valve list (Fixture stops not included).
  2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm(1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage, 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.

**SECTION 22 05 11**  
**COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

**2.4 FIRE STOPPING**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping.

**2.5 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND**

- A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint.

**2.6 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS**

- A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC), latest edition. Submittals based on the International Building Code (IBC), latest edition or the following paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in a state where the project is located. The Support system of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for approval of the COTR in all cases. See these specifications for lateral force design requirements.
- B. Type Numbers Specified: MSS SP-58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP-69.
- C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
  2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COTR for each job condition.
  3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COTR for each job condition.
- D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
  2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.
- E. For Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.
- F. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- G. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Trapeze hangers are not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.

**SECTION 22 05 11**  
**COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
  2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13 mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- H. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.
1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
    - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
    - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
    - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
    - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
    - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
    - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
    - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
    - h. Copper Tube:
      - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
      - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
      - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
      - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
  2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):
    - a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
    - b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.
    - c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.
    - d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gage) minimum.

**SECTION 22 05 11**  
**COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

**2.7 PIPE PENETRATIONS**

- A. Pipe penetration sleeves shall be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials shall comply with all fire stopping requirements for each penetration.
- C. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
  - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
  - 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
  - 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- D. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COTR.
- E. Sheet metal, plastic, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- F. Cast iron or zinc coated pipe sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. The space between the sleeve and pipe shall be made watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. The link seal shall be applied at both ends of the sleeve.
- G. Galvanized steel or an alternate black iron pipe with asphalt coating sleeves shall be for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. A galvanized steel Sleeve shall be provided for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, sleeves shall be connected with a floor plate.
- H. Brass Pipe Sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. The sleeve shall be connected with a floor plate.
- I. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be 25 mm (1 inch) greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation plus 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

**SECTION 22 05 11**  
**COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

**2.8 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES**

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3 inch) pipe, 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Wall plates shall be used where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. A watertight joint shall be provided in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

**2.9 ASBESTOS**

- A. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING**

- A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities.  
Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.
- C. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.

**SECTION 22 05 11**  
**COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

**E. Cutting Holes:**

1. Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COTR where working area space is limited.
2. Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COTR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to RE/COTR for approval.
3. Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.

**F. Protection and Cleaning:**

1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COTR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COTR, shall be replaced.
2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

**G. Concrete and Grout:** Concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. shall be used for all pad or floor mounted equipment. Gages, thermometers, valves and other devices shall be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Thermometers and gages shall be located and positioned to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

**H. Work in Existing Building:**

1. Perform as specified in Article 1.6, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article 1.7, ALTERATIONS, and Article 1.11, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).

**SECTION 22 05 11**  
**COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
- I. Work in bathrooms, restrooms, housekeeping closets: All pipe penetrations behind escutcheons shall be sealed with plumbers putty.
- J. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints.
- K. Inaccessible Equipment:
  1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
  2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

**3.2 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes shall be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the COTR.
- B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.
- C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.
- D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), latest edition, and these specifications.
- E. Overhead Supports:
  1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.

**SECTION 22 05 11**  
**COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

**3.3 CLEANING AND PAINTING**

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
  1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions shall be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.
  2. The following Material And Equipment shall NOT be painted::
    - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
    - b. Control and interlock devices.
    - c. Regulators.
    - d. Pressure reducing valves.
    - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
    - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
    - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
    - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
    - i. Pressure gages and thermometers.
    - j. Glass.
    - k. Name plates.

**3.4 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

- A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the COTR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.

**SECTION 22 05 11  
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests such systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

**3.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Provide four bound copies. The Operations and maintenance manuals shall be delivered to COTR not less than 30 days prior to completion of a phase or final inspection.
- B. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included.
- C. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information shall be included.
- D. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.

**3.6 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL**

- A. Instructions shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

**END OF SECTION 22 05 11**

**SECTION 22 05 23  
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section describes the requirements for general-duty valves for domestic water and sewer systems.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Valves.
  - 2. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):A536-84(R 2004) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE)
  - ASSE 1003-01 (R 2003)...Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves
  - ASSE 1012-02.....Backflow Preventer with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent
  - ASSE 1013-05.....Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers
- D. International Code Council (ICC)
  - IPC-06 (R 2007).....International Plumbing Code
- E. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS):
  - SP-25-98.....Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
  - SP-67-02a (R 2004) Butterfly Valve of the Single flange Type (Lug Wafer)
  - SP-70-06.....Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
  - SP-72-99.....Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt Welding For General Purpose
  - SP-80-03.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.

**SECTION 22 05 23**  
**GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder Joint,  
Grooved and Flared Ends

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Valves shall be prepared for shipping as follows:
  - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
  - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
  - 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
  - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces
  - 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
  - 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Valves shall be prepared for storage as follows:
  - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
  - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.
- C. A sling shall be used for large valves. The sling shall be rigged to avoid damage to exposed parts. Hand wheels or stems shall not be used as lifting or rigging points.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 VALVES**

- A. Asbestos packing and gaskets are prohibited.
- B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc shall not be permitted.
- C. Valves in insulated piping shall have 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) stem extensions and extended handles of non-thermal conductive material that allows operating the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
- D. Exposed Valves over 65 mm or DN65 (2-1/2 inches) installed at an elevation over 3.6 meters (12 feet) shall have a chain-wheel attachment to valve hand-wheel, stem, or other actuator.
- E. Ball valves, pressure regulating valves, gate valves, globe valves, and plug valves used to supply potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61.
- F. Shut-off:
  - 1. Cold, Hot and Re-circulating Hot Water:

**SECTION 22 05 23**  
**GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

- a. 50 mm or DN50 (2 inches) and smaller: Ball, MSS SP-72, SP-110, Ball valve shall be full port three piece or two piece with a union design with adjustable stem package. Threaded stem designs are not allowed. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) and a CWP rating of 4140 kPa (600 psig). The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. The ends shall be solder,
- b. Less than 100 mm DN100 (4 inches): Butterfly shall have an iron body with EPDM seal and aluminum bronze disc. The butterfly valve shall meet MSS SP-67, type I standard. The butterfly valve shall have a SWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve design shall be lug type suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure. The body material shall meet ASTM A 536, ductile iron.

**G. Check:**

1. Check valves less than 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches) and smaller) shall be class 125, bronze swing check valves with non metallic Buna-N disc. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with bronze body material conforming to ASTM B 62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.
2. Larger than 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches and larger):
  - a. Check valves shall be class 125, iron swing check valve with lever and weight closure control. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-71 Type I standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a clear or full waterway body design with gray iron body material conforming to ASTM A 126, bolted bonnet, flanged ends, bronze trim.
  - b. All check valves on the discharge side of submersible sump pumps shall have factory installed exterior level and weight with sufficient weight to prevent the check valve from hammering against the seat when the sump pump stops.

**H. Globe:**

1. 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches) or smaller: Class 150, bronze globe valve with non metallic disc. The globe valve shall meet MSS SP-80, Type 2 standard. The globe valve shall have a CWP rating of 2070 kPa (300 psig). The valve material shall be bronze with integral seal and union ring bonnet conforming to ASTM B 62 with solder ends, copper-silicon bronze stem, PTFE or TFE disc, malleable iron hand wheel.

**SECTION 22 05 23**  
**GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

2. Larger than 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches): Similar to above, except with cast iron body and bronze trim, class 125, iron globe valve. The globe valve shall meet MSS SP-85, Type 1 standard. The globe valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve material shall be gray iron with bolted bonnet conforming to ASTM A 126 with flanged ends, bronze trim, malleable iron handwheel.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Valve interior shall be examined for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Special packing materials shall be removed, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Valves shall be operated in positions from fully open to fully closed. Guides and seats shall be examined and made accessible by such operations.
- C. Threads on valve and mating pipe shall be examined for form and cleanliness.
- D. Mating flange faces shall be examined for conditions that might cause leakage. Bolting shall be checked for proper size, length, and material. Gaskets shall be verified for proper size and that its material composition is suitable for service and free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

**3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION**

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Valves shall be located for easy access and shall be provide with separate support. Valves shall be accessible with access doors when installed inside partitions or above hard ceilings.
- C. Valves shall be installed in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe
- D. Valves shall be installed in a position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Check valves shall be installed for proper direction of flow and as follows:
  1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

**3.3 ADJUSTING**

- A. Valve packing shall be adjusted or replaced after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves shall be replaced if persistent leaking occurs.

**END OF SECTION 22 05 23**

**SECTION 22 13 00  
FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section pertains to sanitary sewer and vent systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.
- B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.
- D. Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants: Sealant products.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Piping.
  - 2. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
  - A112.6.3-01 (R 2007)....Standard for Floor and Trench Drains
  - A13.1-07.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
  - B16.3-06.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300.
  - B16.4-06.....Standard for Grey Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
  - B16.12-98 (R 2006).....Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
  - B16.15-06.....Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings, Classes 125 and 250
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A47/A47M-99 (R 2004)....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Aluminum Coated, by the Hot Dip Process
  - A53/A53M-07.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated, Welded and Seamless
  - A74-06.....Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

**SECTION 22 13 00**  
**FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING**

- A183-03.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
- A536-84(R 2004).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
- B32-08.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
- B75-02.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
- B306-02.....*Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)*
- B584-06a.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
- C564-03a.....Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
- D2000-08.....Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
- D2564-04E1.....Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
- D2665-08.....*Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings*
- D. International Code Council:
- IPC-06.....International Plumbing Code
- E. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):
- 301-05.....Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
- 310-04.....Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
- F. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
- 1018-01.....Trap Seal Primer Valves - Potable, Water Supplied
- G. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):
- PDI WH-201.....Water Hammer Arrestor

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SANITARY WASTE, DRAIN, AND VENT PIPING**

- A. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings
1. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
    - a. Sump pump discharge pipe.
  2. Cast iron Pipe shall be bell and spigot or hubless (plain end or no-hub or hubless).

**SECTION 22 13 00**  
**FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING**

3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI Standard 301, ASTM A-888, or ASTM A-74.
  4. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM Standard C-564 or be installed with lead and oakum.
- B. Copper Tube, (DWV):
1. Copper DWV tube sanitary waste, drain and vent pipe may be used for sump pump discharge pipe.
  2. The copper DWV tube shall be drainage type, drawn temper conforming to ASTM B306.
  3. The copper drainage fittings shall be cast copper or wrought copper conforming to ASME B16.23 or ASME 16.29.
  4. The joints shall be lead free, using a water flushable flux, and conforming to ASTM B32.
- C. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC)
1. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe and fittings are permitted where the waste temperature is below 60°C (140°F).
  2. PVC piping and fittings shall NOT be used for the following applications:
    - a. Waste collected from steam condensate drains
    - b. spaces such as mechanical equipment rooms, kitchens, SPD, and sterilizer areas.
    - c. Vertical waste and soil stacks serving more than two floors
    - d. Exposed in mechanical equipment rooms.
    - e. Exposed inside of ceiling return plenums
  3. Polyvinyl chloride sanitary waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings shall be schedule 40 solid core sewer piping conforming to ASTM D 1785 and ASTM D2665, sewer and drain series with ends for solvent cemented joints.
  4. Fittings:
    - a. PVC fittings shall be solvent welded socket type using solvent cement conforming to ASTM D2564.

**SECTION 22 13 00**  
**FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING**

**2.2 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS**

- A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern and include shear and corrosion resistant metal, tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:
1. For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.
  2. For PVC soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be elastomeric seal or PVC, conforming to ASTM F 477 or ASTM D5926.
  3. For dissimilar pipes, the sleeve material shall be PVC conforming to ASTM D5926, or other material compatible with the pipe materials being joined.
- B. The dielectric fittings shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 860 kPa (125 psig) at a minimum temperature of 82°C (180°F). The end connection shall be solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt sleeves shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.
- D. The di-electric nipples shall be electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545 with a pressure ratings of 2070 kPa (300 psig) at 107°C (225°F). The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive propylene.

**2.3 WATERPROOFING**

- A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provided at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that will extend 50 mm (2 inches) above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting that will extend through the floor slab. A waterproof caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.
- B. Walls: See detail shown on drawings.

**SECTION 22 13 00**  
**FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION**

- A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.
- B. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
- C. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
- D. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings where possible.
- E. The piping shall be installed to permit valve servicing or operation.
- F. Unless specifically indicated on the drawings, the minimum slope shall be 2% slope.
- G. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.
- H. Seismic restraint shall be installed where required by code.
- I. Changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep quarter bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- J. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"
- K. Aboveground copper tubing shall be installed according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook".
- L. Aboveground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2665. Underground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2321.

**3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with calked joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
- C. Hubless or No-hub, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.

**SECTION 22 13 00**  
**FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING**

- D. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:
1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service
  2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe.
- E. Copper tube and fittings with soldered joints shall be joined according to ASTM B828. A water flushable, lead free flux conforming to ASTM B813 and a lead free alloy solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be used.
- F. For PVC piping, solvent cement joints shall be used for joints. All surfaces shall be cleaned and dry prior to applying the primer and solvent cement. Installation practices shall comply with ASTM F402. The joint shall conform to ASTM D2855 and ASTM D2665 appendixes.

**3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS**

- A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.
- B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

**3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES:**

- A. All piping shall be supported according to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications. Where conflicts arise between these the code and Section 22 05 11, the most restrictive or the requirement that specifies supports with highest loading or shortest spacing shall apply.
- B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
- C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.
- D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:
1. 40 mm or DN40 to 50 mm or DN50 (NPS 1-1/2 inch to NPS 2 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
  2. 80 mm or DN 80 (NPS 3 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 13 mm (½ inch) rod.

**SECTION 22 13 00**  
**FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING**

3. 100 mm or DN100 to 125 mm or DN125 (NPS 4 to NPS 5): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 16 mm (5/8 inch) rod.
  4. 150 mm or DN150 to 200 mm or DN200 (NPS 6 inch to NPS 8 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 19 mm (¾ inch) rod.
  5. 250 mm or DN250 to 300 mm or DN 300 (NPS 10 inch to NPS 12 inch): 1500 mm (60 inch) with 22 mm (7/8 inch) rod.
- E. The maximum spacing for plastic pipe shall be 1.22 m (4 feet).
- F. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.57 m (15 feet).
- G. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers shall have the following characteristics:
1. Solid or split un-plated cast iron.
  2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
  3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
  4. Adjustable floor rests and base flanges shall be steel.
  5. Hanger rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
  6. Riser clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
  7. Rollers shall be cast iron.
  8. See Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, for requirements on insulated pipe protective shields at hanger supports.
- H. Miscellaneous materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.
- I. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be provided at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- J. Penetrations:
1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.

**SECTION 22 13 00  
FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING**

2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, clearances shall be completely sealed around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

K. Piping shall conform to the following:

1. Sump pump discharge pipe:

Pipe Size	Minimum Pitch
80 mm or DN 80 (3 inches) and smaller	2%
100 mm or DN 100 (4 inches) and larger	1%

**3.5 TESTS**

- A. Sanitary waste and drain systems shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Waste System tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.
  - 1. For an air test, an air pressure of 35 kPa (5 psig) gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gage shall be used for the air test.
  - 2. Final Tests: Either one of the following tests may be used.
    - a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of 1.3 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.
    - b. Peppermint Test: Introduce (2 ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

**END OF SECTION 22 13 00**

**SECTION 22 14 29**  
**SUMP PUMPS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. Sump pumps. See schedule on Drawings for pump capacity and head.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

B. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Pump:

- a. Manufacturer and model.
- b. Operating speed.
- c. Capacity.
- d. Characteristic performance curves.

2. Motor:

- a. Manufacturer.
- b. Speed.
- c. Current Characteristics and W (HP).
- d. Efficiency.

C. Certified copies of all the factory and construction site test data sheets and reports.

D. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replaceable parts:

1. Include complete list which indicates all components of the system.
2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

**SECTION 22 14 29**  
**SUMP PUMPS**

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - ICS6-93 (2006) . . . . . Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
  - 250-2008 . . . . . Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
- C. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 508-99 (R2008) . . . . . Standards For Industrial Control Equipment

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SUMP PUMP**

- A. Centrifugal, submersible pump and motor; driver shall be electric motor.
  - 1. Pump housings may be cast iron, bronze, aluminum, plastic or stainless steel. Cast iron and aluminum housings for submersible pumps shall be epoxy coated.
- B. Impeller: Brass, bronze or cast iron.
- C. Shaft: Stainless steel or other approved corrosion-resisting metal.
- D. Bearings: As required to hold shaft alignment, anti-friction type for thrust permanently lubricated.
- E. Motor: Completely enclosed, voltage and phase as shown in schedule on Electrical drawings conforming to NEMA-Type 4. Size the motor capacity to operate pump without overloading the motor at any point on the pump curve.
- F. Sump: Pit by general contractor.
- G. Provide a check and ball valve in the discharge of each pump.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 STARTUP AND TESTING**

- A. Make tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various

**SECTION 22 14 29**  
**SUMP PUMPS**

items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

- B. The tests shall include system capacity and all control and alarm functions.
- C. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test.
- D. The commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COTR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior to notice.

**3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

**END OF SECTION 22 14 29**

**SECTION 26 05 11**  
**REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical wiring, systems, equipment and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, generators, automatic transfer switches, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.
- C. Wiring ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways accordingly sized. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

**1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS**

- A. References to the International Building Code (IBC), National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

**1.3 TEST STANDARDS**

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled or certified by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., standards where test standards have been established. Equipment and materials which are not covered by UL Standards will be accepted provided equipment and material is listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet safety requirements of a nationally recognized testing laboratory. Equipment of a class which no nationally recognized testing laboratory accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as NEMA, or ANSI. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Listed; Equipment, materials, or services included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed equipment or materials or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the equipment, material, or services either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.

**SECTION 26 05 11**  
**REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS**

2. Labeled; Equipment or materials to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled equipment or materials, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
3. Certified; equipment or product which:
  - a. Has been tested and found by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
  - b. Production of equipment or product is periodically inspected by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
  - c. Bears a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally recognized testing laboratory; laboratory which is approved, in accordance with OSHA regulations, by the Secretary of Labor.

**1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)**

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
  1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
  2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division are the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.

**1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS**

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.

**SECTION 26 05 11**  
**REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS**

- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
  - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
  - 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
  - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
  - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
  - 1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the COTR a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
  - 2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the COTR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
  - 3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

**1.7 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

**1.8 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION**

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
  - 1. Store equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Equipment shall include but not be limited to switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, transformers, motor control centers, motor controllers, uninterruptible power systems, enclosures, controllers,

**SECTION 26 05 11**  
**REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS**

circuit protective devices, cables, wire, light fixtures, electronic equipment, and accessories.

2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
3. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the COTR, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
5. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

**1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE**

- A. All electrical work must comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J, OSHA Part 1910 subpart S and OSHA Part 1910 subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:
  1. Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
  2. Electricians must wear personal protective equipment while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
  3. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the COTR and Medical Center staff. The work plan must include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used and exit pathways.
  4. Work on energized circuits or equipment cannot begin until prior written approval is obtained from the COTR.

**SECTION 26 05 11**  
**REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS**

- D. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electrical service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences.

**1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working spaces shall not be less than specified in the NEC for all voltages specified.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
  - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
  - 2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

**1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers (starters), fused and unfused safety switches, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.

**SECTION 26 05 11**  
**REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS**

- B. Nameplates for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Nameplates for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch [12mm] high. Nameplates shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.
- C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by NFPA 70E. Label shall indicate the arc hazard boundary (inches), working distance (inches), arc flash incident energy at the working distance (calories/cm<sup>2</sup>), required PPE category and description including the glove rating, voltage rating of the equipment, limited approach distance (inches), restricted approach distance (inches), prohibited approach distance (inches), equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.

**1.12 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
- C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
  - 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION\_\_\_\_\_".
  - 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
  - 3. Submit each section separately.

**SECTION 26 05 11**  
**REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS**

- E. The submittals shall include the following:
1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
  2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
  3. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
- F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
  2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
  3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
  4. The manuals shall include:
    - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
    - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
    - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
    - d. Installation instructions.
    - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
    - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
    - g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers and replacement frequencies.

**SECTION 26 05 11**  
**REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS**

- h. Performance data.
  - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
  - j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COTR with one sample of each of the following:
- 1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
  - 2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
  - 3. Conduit hangers, clamps and supports.
  - 4. Duct sealing compound.
  - 5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, occupancy sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

**1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER**

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

**1.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. The contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials and labor for field tests.

**END OF SECTION 26 05 11**

**SECTION 26 05 21**  
**LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW)**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the low voltage power and lighting wiring.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-rated construction.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for cables and wiring.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 FACTORY TESTS**

- A. Low voltage cables shall be thoroughly tested at the factory per NEMA WC-70 to ensure that there are no electrical defects. Factory tests shall be certified.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
  - 2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COTR:
    - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
    - b. Certification by the contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
  - D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

**SECTION 26 05 21**

**LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW)**

- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - WC 70-09.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the  
Distribution of Electrical Energy
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 44-05.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 467-071.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
  - 486A-486B-03.....Wire Connectors
  - 486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors
  - 486D-05.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems
  - 486E-94.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or  
Copper Conductors
  - 493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch  
Circuit Cable
  - 514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
  - 1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

- A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with NEMA WC-70 and as specified herein.
- B. Single Conductor:
  - 1. Shall be annealed copper.
  - 2. Shall be stranded for sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, solid for sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller.
  - 3. Shall be minimum size No. 12 AWG, except where smaller sizes are allowed herein.
- C. Insulation:
  - 1. XHHW-2 or THHN-THWN shall be in accordance with NEMA WC-70, UL 44, and UL 83.
- D. Color Code:
  - 1. Secondary service feeder and branch circuit conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 volt	Phase	480/277 volt
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

## SECTION 26 05 21

### LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW)

- a. Lighting circuit "switch legs" and 3-way switch "traveling wires" shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the COTR.
2. Use solid color insulation or solid color coating for No. 12 AWG and No. 10 AWG branch circuit phase, neutral, and ground conductors.
3. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be color-coded using one of the following methods:
  - a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
  - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified above.
  - c. Color as specified using 0.75 in [19 mm] wide tape. Apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 3 in [75 mm] for terminal points, and in junction boxes, pull-boxes, troughs, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.
4. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.

#### 2.2 SPLICES AND JOINTS

- A. In accordance with UL 486A, C, D, E, and NEC.
- B. Aboveground Circuits (No. 10 AWG and smaller):
  1. Connectors: Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, rated 600 V, 220° F [105° C], with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped wires.
  3. The number, size, and combination of conductors, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.
- C. Aboveground Circuits (No. 8 AWG and larger):
  1. Connectors shall be indent, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. Field-installed compression connectors for cable sizes 250 kcmil and larger shall have not fewer than two clamping elements or compression indents per wire.

## SECTION 26 05 21

### LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW)

3. Insulate splices and joints with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Splice and joint insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
4. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

#### 2.3 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified for power and lighting wiring, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be large enough such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

#### 2.4 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with the NEC, and as specified.
- B. Install all wiring in raceway systems.
- C. Splice cables and wires only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pull-boxes, manholes, or handholes.
- D. Wires of different systems (e.g., 120 V, 277 V) shall not be installed in the same conduit or junction box system.
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. For panel boards, cabinets, wireways, switches, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the cables in individual circuits.
- G. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.
- H. Wire Pulling:
  1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
  2. Use nonmetallic ropes for pulling feeders.
  3. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the COTR.
  4. All cables in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.

## SECTION 26 05 21

### LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW)

5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

I. No more than three single-phase branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.

#### 3.3 SPLICE INSTALLATION

A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure.

B. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque values.

C. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, remove the devices and install approved devices at no additional cost to the Government.

#### 3.4 FEEDER IDENTIFICATION

A. In each interior pull-box and junction box, install metal tags on all circuit cables and wires to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed brass type, 1.5 in [40 mm] in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

B. In each manhole and handhole, provide tags of the embossed brass type, showing the circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed brass type, 1.5 in [40 mm] in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

#### 3.5 EXISTING WIRING

A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for a new installation.

#### 3.6 CONTROL AND SIGNAL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.

B. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.

C. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panel boards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.

#### 3.7 CONTROL AND SIGNAL SYSTEM WIRING IDENTIFICATION

A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.

B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.

C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.

**SECTION 26 05 21**  
**LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW)**

**3.8 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Feeders and branch circuits shall have their insulation tested after installation and before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances. Test each conductor with respect to adjacent conductors and to ground. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
- B. Applied voltage shall be 500VDC for 300-volt rated cable, and 1000VDC for 600-volt rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300-volt rated cable and 100 megohms for 600-volt rated cable.
- C. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.
- D. The contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for all tests.

**END OF SECTION 26 05 21**

**SECTION 26 05 26**  
**GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the general grounding and bonding requirements for electrical equipment and operations to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low Voltage power and lighting wiring.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Clearly present enough information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:
  - 1. Certification that the materials and installation are in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Certification by the contractor that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

**SECTION 26 05 26**  
**GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

- B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
- B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
- B8-04.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded  
Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
  - 81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground  
Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground  
System
  - C2-07.....National Electrical Safety Code
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 99-2005.....Health Care Facilities
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 44-05 .....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 83-08 .....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 467-07 .....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
  - 486A-486B-03 .....Wire Connectors

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS**

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 44 or UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG [6 mm<sup>2</sup>] and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG [25 mm<sup>2</sup>] and larger shall be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG [6 mm<sup>2</sup>] and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.
- C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.

**2.2 GROUND CONNECTIONS**

- A. Below Grade: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
  - 1. Bonding Jumpers: Compression-type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.
  - 2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
  - 3. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs, using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.

**SECTION 26 05 26**  
**GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

4. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: One-hole compression-type lugs, using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.

**2.3 GROUNDING BUS**

- A. Pre-drilled rectangular copper bar with stand-off insulators, minimum 0.25 in [6.3 mm] thick x 4 in [100 mm] high in cross-section, length as shown on drawings, with 0.281 in [7.1 mm] holes spaced 1.125 in [28 mm] apart.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. System Grounding:
  1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformers.
  2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures, including ductwork and building steel, enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.

**3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS**

- A. Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible (except connections for which access for periodic testing is required), by exothermic weld.

**3.3 RACEWAY**

- A. Conduit Systems:
  1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
  2. Conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
  3. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a bare grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and power and lighting branch circuits.
- C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:

**SECTION 26 05 26**  
**GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.

**D. Wireway Systems:**

1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide 100% electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG [16 mm<sup>2</sup>] bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG [16 mm<sup>2</sup>] bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 50 ft [16 M].
3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG [16 mm<sup>2</sup>] bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.

- E.** Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- F.** Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system when the green ground is provided; otherwise, ground the fixtures through the conduit systems. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.
- G.** Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.

**3.4 CORROSION INHIBITORS**

- A.** When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

**3.5 GROUND RESISTANCE**

- A.** Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.

**SECTION 26 05 26**  
**GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

B. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

**END OF SECTION 26 05 26**

**SECTION 26 05 33  
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise. This specification covers requirements for the correction of the existing electrical deficiencies listed on the drawings. Missing device or junction box covers are covered by this specification.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.
- B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.
- C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.
- D. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):  
C80.3-05.....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):  
1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit  
5-04.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings  
50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment  
360-093.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit

- 467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
- 514A-04.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
- 514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
- 797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - FB1-07.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies  
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and  
Cable

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIAL**

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 0.5 in [13 mm] unless otherwise shown.
- B. Conduit:
  - 1. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 4 in [105 mm] and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
  - 2. Surface metal raceway: Shall conform to UL 5.
- C. Conduit Fittings:
  - 1. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
    - a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
    - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
    - c. Setscrew couplings and connectors: Use setscrews of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point, to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
    - d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
    - e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
  - 2. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, conduit entry fittings, accessories, and other fittings as required for complete system.
- D. Conduit Supports:
  - 1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
  - 2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
  - 3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 1.5 x 1.5 in [38 mm x 38 mm], 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 0.375 in [9 mm] diameter steel hanger rods.

4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
  2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
  3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
  4. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.
- F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PENETRATIONS**

- A. Cutting or Holes:
1. Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COR prior to drilling through structural elements.
  2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the COR as required by limited working space.
- B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. Waterproofing: At floor, and exterior wall penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. In accordance with UL, NEC, as shown, and as specified herein.
- B. Install conduit as follows:
1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
  2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.

3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
5. Cut square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
6. Independently support conduit at 8 ft [2.4 M] on centers. Do not use other supports, i.e., suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts.
7. Support within 12 in [300 mm] of changes of direction, and within 12 in [300 mm] of each enclosure to which connected.
8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
11. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.
12. Surface Metal Raceways shall be installed using manufacturer offset and final connection to device or junction boxes. Bending surface metal raceway is prohibited.

D. Conduit Bends:

1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

E. Layout and Homeruns:

1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the COR.

### 3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:

1. Conduit for conductors 600 V and below: EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
3. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

### 3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 8 ft [2.4 M] intervals.
- G. Surface metal raceways: Use only where approved by COR.
- H. Painting:
  - 1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

### 3.5 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Provide conduits smaller than 3 in [75 mm] with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 5 in [125 mm] vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a bonding jumper installed.

### 3.6 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 200 lbs [90 kg]. Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
  - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
  - 2. Existing Construction:
    - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 0.25 in [6 mm] bolt size and not less than 1.125 in [28 mm] embedment.
    - b. Power set fasteners not less than 0.25 in [6 mm] diameter with depth of penetration not less than 3 in [75 mm].
    - c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- E. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.
- F. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.

- G. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- H. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- I. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- J. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- K. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

### **3.11 BOX INSTALLATION**

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
  - 1. Flush-mounted.
  - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations.
- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- D. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 24 in [600 mm] center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.
- E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 4 in [100 mm] square x 2.125 in [55 mm] deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- F. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."
- G. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 27 26**  
**WIRING DEVICES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of wiring devices.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlets boxes.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade and termination information.
- C. Manuals: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver four copies of the following to the COTR: Technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement units.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR: Certification by the Contractor that the devices comply with the drawings and specifications, and have been properly installed, aligned, and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced.  
Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

**SECTION 26 27 26**  
**WIRING DEVICES**

- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - WD 1.....General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
  - WD 6 .....Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements
- D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 5.....Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
  - 20.....General-Use Snap Switches
  - 231.....Power Outlets
  - 467.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
  - 498.....Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
  - 943.....Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 RECEPTACLES**

- A. General: All receptacles shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., and conform to NEMA WD 6.
  - 1. Mounting straps shall be plated steel, with break-off plaster ears and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.
  - 2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four min.) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.
- B. Duplex Receptacles: Hospital-grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, and conform to the NEMA 5-20R configuration in NEMA WD 6. The duplex type shall have break-off feature for two-circuit operation. The ungrounded pole of each receptacle shall be provided with a separate terminal.
  - 1. Bodies shall be ivory in color.
  - 2. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, hospital-grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box.
    - a. Ground fault interrupter shall be consist of a differential current transformer, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of five milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or - 1 milliamp) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 1/30th of a second.

**SECTION 26 27 26**  
**WIRING DEVICES**

- b. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles (not hospital-grade) shall be the same as ground fault interrupter hospital-grade receptacles except for the "hospital-grade" listing.
- 3. Duplex Receptacles (not hospital grade): Shall be the same as hospital grade duplex receptacles except for the "hospital grade" listing and as follows.
  - a. Bodies shall be brown phenolic compound supported by a plated steel mounting strap having plaster ears.
- C. Receptacles; 20, 30 and 50 ampere, 250 volts: Shall be complete with appropriate cord grip plug. Devices shall meet UL 231.
- D. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a duplex receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital grade attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.

**2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES**

- A. Toggle Switches: Shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with bodies of phenolic compound. Toggle handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified. The rocker type switch is not acceptable and will not be approved.
  - 1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
  - 2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plaster ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
  - 3. Ratings:
    - a. 120 volt circuits: 20 amperes at 120-277 volts AC.
    - b. 277 volt circuits: 20 amperes at 120-277 volts AC.

**2.3 WALL PLATES**

- A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type 302 stainless steel. Oversize plates are not acceptable.
- B. Color shall be ivory unless otherwise specified.
- C. Standard NEMA design, so that products of different manufacturers will be interchangeable. Dimensions for openings in wall plates shall be accordance with NEMA WD 6.

**SECTION 26 27 26**  
**WIRING DEVICES**

- D. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.
- E. Wall plates shall be 302 stainless steel, have beveled edges.
- F. Wall plates for data, telephone or other communication outlets shall be as specified in the associated specification.
- G. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit:
  - 1. Bodies shall be red in color. Wall plates shall be red with the word "EMERGENCY" engraved in 6 mm, (1/4 inch) white letters.

**2.4 SURFACE MULTIPLE-OUTLET ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Assemblies shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and UL 5.
- B. Shall have the following features:
  - 1. Enclosures:
    - a. Thickness of steel shall be not less than 0.040 inch [1mm] steel for base and cover. Nominal dimension shall be 1-1/2 by 2-3/4 inches [40 by 70mm] with inside cross sectional area not less than 3.5 square inches [2250 square mm]. The enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized and painted at the factory with primer and the manufacturer's standard baked enamel or lacquer finish.
  - 2. Receptacles shall be duplex, hospital grade. See paragraph 'RECEPTACLES' in this section. Device cover plates shall be the manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant finish and shall not exceed the dimensions of the enclosure.
  - 3. Unless otherwise shown on drawings, spacing of the receptacles along the strip shall be 24 inches [600mm] on centers.
  - 4. Wires within the assemblies shall be not less than No. 12 AWG copper, with 600 volt ratings.
  - 5. Installation fittings shall be designed for the strips being installed including bends, offsets, device brackets, inside couplings, wire clips, and elbows.
  - 6. Bond the strips to the conduit systems for their branch supply circuits.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
- B. Ground terminal of each receptacle shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the green equipment grounding conductor.

**SECTION 26 27 26**  
**WIRING DEVICES**

- C. Outlet boxes for light and dimmer switches shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.
- D. Provide barriers in multigang outlet boxes to separate systems of different voltages, Normal Power and Emergency Power systems, and in compliance with the NEC.
- E. Coordinate with other work, including painting, electrical boxes and wiring installations, as necessary to interface installation of wiring devices with other work. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.
- F. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades. In addition, check for exact direction of door swings so that local switches are properly located on the strike side.
- G. Install wall switches 48 inches [1200mm] above floor, OFF position down.
- H. Install wall dimmers 48 inches [1200mm] above floor; derate ganged dimmers as instructed by manufacturer; do not use common neutral.
- I. Install convenience receptacles 18 inches [450mm] above floor, and 6 inches [152mm] above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.
- J. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.
- K. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.
- L. Test GFCI devices for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.

**END OF SECTION 26 27 26**

**SECTION 26 29 11**  
**MOTOR STARTERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. All motor starters and variable speed motor controllers, including installation and connection (whether furnished with the equipment specified in other Divisions or otherwise), shall meet these specifications.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Other sections which specify motor driven equipment, except elevator motor controllers.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one Section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
  2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, weights, mounting details, materials, running over current protection, size of enclosure, over current protection, wiring diagrams, starting characteristics, interlocking and accessories.
- C. Manuals:
1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams and information for ordering replacement parts.
    - a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance and operation.
    - b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and interconnections between the items of equipment.
    - c. Elementary schematic diagrams shall be provided for clarity of operation.
  2. Two weeks prior to the project final inspection, submit four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manual to the COTR.

**SECTION 26 29 11**  
**MOTOR STARTERS**

- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COTR:
1. Certification that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.
  2. Certification by the manufacturer that medium voltage motor controller(s) conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications. This certification must be furnished to the COTR prior to shipping the controller(s) to the job site.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
- 519.....Recommended Practices and Requirements for Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems
  - C37.90.1.....Standard Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Protective Relays and Relay Systems
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- ICS 1.....Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements
  - ICS 1.1.....Safety Guidelines for the Application, Installation and Maintenance of Solid State Control
  - ICS 2.....Industrial Control and Systems, Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts DC
  - ICS 6.....Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
  - ICS 7.....Industrial Control and Systems Adjustable-Speed Drives
  - ICS 7.1.....Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Operation of Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
- 508.....Industrial Control Equipment

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MOTOR STARTERS, GENERAL**

- A. Shall be in accordance with the requirements of the IEEE, NEC, NEMA (ICS 1, ICS 1.1, ICS 2, ICS 6, ICS 7 and ICS 7.1) and UL.

**SECTION 26 29 11**  
**MOTOR STARTERS**

- B. Shall have the following features:
1. Separately enclosed unless part of another assembly.
  2. Circuit breakers and safety switches within the motor controller enclosures shall have external operating handles with lock-open padlocking provisions and shall indicate the ON and OFF positions.
  3. Motor control circuits:
    - a. Shall operate at not more than 120 volts.
    - b. Shall be grounded except as follows:
      - 1) Where isolated control circuits are shown.
      - 2) Where manufacturers of equipment assemblies recommend that the control circuits be isolated.
    - c. Incorporate a separate, heavy duty, control transformer within each motor controller enclosure to provide the control voltage for each motor operating over 120 volts.
    - d. Incorporate over current protection for both primary and secondary windings of the control power transformers in accordance with the NEC.
  4. Overload current protective devices:
    - a. Overload relay (solid state type).
    - b. One for each pole.
    - c. Manual reset on the door of each motor controller enclosure.
    - d. Correctly sized for the associated motor's rated full load current.
    - e. Check every motor controller after installation and verify that correct sizes of protective devices have been installed.
    - f. Deliver four copies of a summarized list to the COTR, which indicates and adequately identifies every motor controller installed. Include the catalog numbers for the correct sizes of protective devices for the motor controllers.
  5. Hand-Off-Automatic (H-O-A) switch is required unless specifically stated on the drawings as not required for a particular starter. H-O-A switch is not required for manual motor starters.
  6. Incorporate into each control circuit a 120-volt, solid state time delay relay (ON delay), minimum adjustable range from 0.3 to 10 minutes, with transient protection. Time delay relay is not required where H-O-A switch is not required.

**SECTION 26 29 11**  
**MOTOR STARTERS**

7. Unless noted otherwise, equip with not less than two normally open and two normally closed auxiliary contacts. Provide green run pilot lights and H-O-A control devices as indicated, operable at front of enclosure without opening enclosure. Push buttons, selector switches, pilot lights, etc., shall be interchangeable.
8. Enclosures:
  - a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the motor controllers and shall be the NEMA types which are the most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motor controllers are being installed.
  - b. Doors mechanically interlocked to prevent opening unless the breaker or switch within the enclosure is open. Provision for padlock must be provided.
  - c. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with the manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
- C. Motor controllers incorporated with equipment assemblies shall also be designed for the specific requirements of the assemblies.
- D. Additional requirements for specific motor controllers, as indicated in other sections, shall also apply.
- E. Provide a disconnecting means or safety switch near and within sight of each motor. Provide all wiring and conduit required to facilitate a complete installation.

**2.2 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS**

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.
- B. Manual motor starters.
  1. Starters shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for induction motors, rated in horsepower.
  2. Units shall include overload protection, red pilot light, NO NC auxiliary contact and toggle operator.
- C. Fractional horsepower manual motor starters.
  1. Starters shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated with full voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors.
  2. Units shall include thermal overload protection, red pilot light and toggle operator.
- D. Motor starting switches.
  1. Switches shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors.

**SECTION 26 29 11**  
**MOTOR STARTERS**

2. Units shall include thermal overload protection, red pilot light protection NO NC auxiliary contact and toggle operator.

**2.3 MAGNETIC MOTOR STARTERS**

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.
- B. Starters shall be general-purpose, Class A magnetic controllers for induction motors rated in horsepower. Minimum size 0.
- C. Where combination motor starters are used, combine starter with protective or disconnect device in a common enclosure.
- D. Provide phase loss protection for each starter, with contacts to de-energize the starter upon loss of any phase.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide full voltage non-reversing across-the-line mechanisms for motors less than 75 HP, closed by coil action and opened by gravity. For motors 75 HP and larger, provide reduced voltage starters. Equip starters with 120V AC coils and individual control transformer unless otherwise noted. Locate "reset" button to be accessible without opening the enclosure.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install motor control equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Furnish and install heater elements in motor starters and to match the installed motor characteristics. Submit a list of all motors listing motor nameplate rating and heater element installed.
- C. Motor Data: Provide neatly-typed label inside each motor starter enclosure door identifying motor served, nameplate horsepower, full load amperes, code letter, service factor, voltage/phase rating and heater element installed.
- D. Connect hand-off auto selector switches so that automatic control only is by-passed in "manual" position and any safety controls are not by-passed.
- E. Install manual motor starters in flush enclosures in finished areas.
- F. Examine control diagrams indicated before ordering motor controllers. Should conflicting data exist in specifications, drawings and diagrams, request corrected data prior to placing orders.

**3.2 ADJUSTING**

- A. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.
- B. Adjust overload-relay heaters or settings if power factor correction capacitors are connected to the load side of the overload relays.

**SECTION 26 29 11**  
**MOTOR STARTERS**

C. Adjust trip settings of MCPs and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust at six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cooldown between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify COTR before increasing settings.

**3.3 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

- a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
- c. Inspect contactors.
- d. Clean motor starters and variable speed motor controllers.
- e. Verify overload element ratings are correct for their applications.
- f. If motor-running protection is provided by fuses, verify correct fuse rating.
- g. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.

**3.4 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the motor starters and variable speed motor controllers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended functions.

**3.5 SPARE PARTS**

A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, provide one complete set of spare fuses (including heater elements) for each starter/controller installed on this project.

**END OF SECTION 26 29 11**

**SECTION 26 29 21**  
**DISCONNECT SWITCHES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of low voltage disconnect switches.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES 600 VOLTS AND BELOW: Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for cables and wiring.
- E. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. Clearly present sufficient information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
  2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, enclosure types, and fuse types and classes.
  3. Show the specific switch and fuse proposed for each specific piece of equipment or circuit.
- C. Manuals:
1. Provide complete maintenance and operating manuals for disconnect switches, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts. Deliver four copies to the COTR two weeks prior to final inspection.
  2. Terminals on wiring diagrams shall be identified to facilitate maintenance and operation.
  3. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring and any interlocking.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COTR:

**SECTION 26 29 21**  
**DISCONNECT SWITCHES**

1. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
2. Certification by the contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - FU 1-07.....Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
  - KS 1-06.....Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment  
Switches (600 Volts Maximum)
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 98-04.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
  - 248-00.....Low Voltage Fuses
  - 977-94.....Fused Power-Circuit Devices

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 LOW VOLTAGE FUSIBLE SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS**

- A. In accordance with UL 98, NEMA KS1, and NEC.
- B. Shall have NEMA classification General Duty (GD) for 240 V switches and NEMA classification Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 V switches.
- C. Shall be HP rated.
- D. Shall have the following features:
  1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
  2. Copper blades, visible in the OFF position.
  3. An arc chute for each pole.
  4. External operating handle shall indicate ON and OFF position and have lock-open padlocking provisions.
  5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the OFF position, defeatable to permit inspection.
  6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
  7. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
  8. Ground lugs for each ground conductor.

**SECTION 26 29 21**  
**DISCONNECT SWITCHES**

9. Enclosures:

- a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the switches.
- b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions. Unless otherwise indicated on the plans, all outdoor switches shall be NEMA 3R.
- c. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel (for the type of enclosure required).

**2.2 LOW VOLTAGE UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS**

- A. Shall be the same as Low Voltage Fusible Switches Rated 600 Amperes and Less, but without provisions for fuses.

**2.3 MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES**

- A. Refer to Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

**2.4 LOW VOLTAGE CARTRIDGE FUSES**

- A. In accordance with NEMA FU1.
- B. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.
- C. Other Branch Circuits: RK5, time delay, Class J, fast acting, Class J, time delay.
- D. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting time delay.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install disconnect switches in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Fusible disconnect switches shall be furnished complete with fuses. Arrange fuses such that rating information is readable without removing the fuse.

**3.2 SPARE PARTS**

- A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fusible disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the COTR.

**END OF SECTION 26 29 21**

**SECTION 26 51 00**  
**INTERIOR LIGHTING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the interior lighting systems.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture (luminaire) designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of fixture designation, submit the following information.
  - 1. Material and construction details include information on housing, optics system and lens/diffuser.
  - 2. Physical dimensions and description.
  - 3. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
  - 4. Installation details.
  - 5. Energy efficiency data.
  - 6. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements, testing and calculation guides.
  - 7. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours) and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).
  - 8. Ballast data including ballast type, starting method, ambient temperature, ballast factor, sound rating, system watts and total harmonic distortion (THD).

**SECTION 26 51 00  
INTERIOR LIGHTING**

C. Manuals:

1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, and information for ordering replacement parts.
2. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manuals, including any changes, to the COTR.

D. Certifications:

1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COTR:
  - a. Certification by the Contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
- C62.41-91.....Guide on the Surge Environment in Low Voltage (1000V and less) AC Power Circuits
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- 101.....Life Safety Code
- D. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
- C82.1-97.....Ballasts for Fluorescent Lamps - Specifications
- C82.2-02.....Method of Measurement of Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts
- C82.4-02.....Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps
- C82.11-02.....High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 496-96.....Edison-Base Lampholders
- 542-99.....Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders for Fluorescent Lamps
- 844-95.....Electric Lighting Fixtures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
- 924-95.....Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
- 935-01.....Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts
- 1029-94.....High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts

**SECTION 26 51 00**  
**INTERIOR LIGHTING**

1029A-06.....Ignitors and Related Auxiliaries for HID Lamp Ballasts  
1598-00.....Luminaires  
1574-04.....Standard for Track Lighting Systems  
2108-04.....Standard for Low-Voltage Lighting Systems  
8750-08.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Sources for Use in  
Lighting Products

F. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):  
Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 47, Part 18

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES (LUMINAIRES)**

- A. Shall be in accordance with NFPA 70 and UL 1598, as shown on drawings, and as specified.
- B. Sheet Metal:
  - 1. Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true, straight (unless intentionally curved) and parallel to each other as designed.
  - 2. Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.
  - 3. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame and lens frame shall be free of light leaks; lens doors shall close in a light tight manner.
  - 4. Hinged door closure frames shall operate smoothly without binding when the fixture is in the installed position, latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.
- C. Ballasts shall be serviceable while the fixture is in its normally installed position, and shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wireway covers unless so specified.
- D. Lamp Sockets:
  - 1. Fluorescent: Lampholder contacts shall be the biting edge type or phosphorous-bronze with silver flash contact surface type and shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 542. Lamp holders for bi-pin lamps shall be of the telescoping compression type, or of the single slot entry type requiring a one-quarter turn of the lamp after insertion.
  - 2. High Intensity Discharge (H.I.D.): Shall have porcelain enclosures.
- E. Recessed fixtures mounted in an insulated ceiling shall be listed for use in insulated ceilings.

**SECTION 26 51 00**  
**INTERIOR LIGHTING**

- F. Mechanical Safety: Lighting fixture closures (lens doors, trim frame, hinged housings, etc.) shall be retained in a secure manner by captive screws, chains, captive hinges or fasteners such that they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance.
- G. Metal Finishes:
1. The manufacturer shall apply standard finish (unless otherwise specified) over a corrosion resistant primer, after cleaning to free the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other deposits. Edges of pre-finished sheet metal exposed during forming, stamping or shearing processes shall be finished in a similar corrosion resistant manner to match the adjacent surface(s). Fixture finish shall be free of stains or evidence of rusting, blistering, or flaking, and shall be applied after fabrication.
  2. Interior light reflecting finishes shall be white with not less than 85 percent reflectances, except where otherwise shown on the drawing.
  3. Exterior finishes shall be as shown on the drawings.
- H. Lighting fixtures shall have a specific means for grounding metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.
- I. Light Transmitting Components for Fluorescent Fixtures:
1. Shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic.
  2. Flat lens panels shall have not less than 1/8 inch [3.2mm] of average thickness. The average thickness shall be determined by adding the maximum thickness to the minimum unpenetrated thickness and dividing the sum by 2.
  3. Unless otherwise specified, lenses, diffusers and louvers shall be retained firmly in a metal frame by clips or clamping ring in such a manner as to allow expansion and contraction of the lens without distortion or cracking.
- J. Lighting fixtures in hazardous areas shall be suitable for installation in Class and Group areas as defined in NFPA 70, and shall comply with UL 844.
- K. Compact fluorescent fixtures shall be manufactured specifically for compact fluorescent lamps with ballast integral to the fixture. Assemblies designed to retrofit incandescent fixtures are prohibited except when specifically indicated for renovation of existing fixtures (not the lamp). Fixtures shall be designed for lamps as specified.

**SECTION 26 51 00**  
**INTERIOR LIGHTING**

**2.2 BALLASTS**

A. Linear Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Multi-voltage (120 - 277V) electronic programmed-start type, complying with UL 935 and with ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated; including the following features:

1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit (T5 lamps only).
2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
3. Sound Rating: Class A.
4. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: 10 percent or less.
5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
8. Ballast Factor: 0.87 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
9. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.
10. Interference: Comply with 47 CFT 18, Ch.1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
11. To facilitate multi-level lamp switching, lamps within fixture shall be wired with the outermost lamp at both sides of the fixture on the same ballast, the next inward pair on another ballast and so on to the innermost lamp (or pair of lamps). Within a given room, each switch shall uniformly control the same corresponding lamp (or lamp pairs) in all fixture units that are being controlled.
12. Where three-lamp fixtures are indicated, unless switching arrangements dictate otherwise, utilize a common two-lamp ballast to operate the center lamp in pairs of adjacent units that are mounted in a continuous row. The ballast fixture and slave-lamp fixture shall be factory wired with leads or plug devices to facilitate this circuiting. Individually mounted fixtures and the odd fixture in a row shall utilize a single-lamp ballast for operation of the center lamp.

B. Low-Frequency Linear T8 Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts 120V hybrid electronic-electromagnetic programmed-start type, complying with UL 935 and with ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output; including the following features:

1. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
2. Sound Rating: Class A.

**SECTION 26 51 00**  
**INTERIOR LIGHTING**

3. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: 20 percent or less.
  4. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
  5. Operating Frequency: 60 Hz.
  6. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
  7. Ballast Factor: 0.85 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
  8. Power Factor: 0.90 or higher.
  9. Interference: Comply with 47 CFT 18, Ch.1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
  10. To facilitate multi-level lamp switching, lamps within fixture shall be wired with the outermost lamp at both sides of the fixture on the same ballast, the next inward pair on another ballast and so on to the innermost lamp (or pair of lamps). Within a given room, each switch shall uniformly control the same corresponding lamp (or lamp pairs) in all fixture units that are being controlled.
  11. Where three-lamp fixtures are indicated, unless switching arrangements dictate otherwise, utilize a common two-lamp ballast to operate the center lamp in pairs of adjacent units that are mounted in a continuous row. The ballast fixture and slave-lamp fixture shall be factory wired with leads or plug devices to facilitate this circuiting. Individually mounted fixtures and the odd fixture in a row shall utilize a single-lamp ballast for operation of the center lamp.
- C. Compact Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Multi-voltage (120 - 277V), electronic-programmed rapid-start type, complying with UL 935 and with ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated; including the following features:
1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
  2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
  3. Sound Rating: Class A.
  4. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: 10 percent or less.
  5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
  6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
  7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
  8. Ballast Factor: 0.95 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
  9. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.

**SECTION 26 51 00**  
**INTERIOR LIGHTING**

10. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR 18, Ch. 1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.

**2.3 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNIT**

A. Complete, self-contained unit with batteries, battery charger, one or more local or remote lamp heads with lamps, under-voltage relay, and test switch. Comply with UL 924.

1. Enclosure: Shall be impact-resistant thermoplastic, which will protect components from dust, moisture, and oxidizing fumes from the battery. Enclosure shall be suitable for the environmental conditions in which installed.
2. Lamp Heads: Horizontally and vertically adjustable, mounted on the face of the unit, except where otherwise indicated.
3. Lamps: Shall be sealed-beam MR-16 halogen, rated not less than 10 watts at the specified DC voltage.
4. Battery: Shall be maintenance-free nickel-cadmium. Minimum normal life shall be 10 years.
5. Battery Charger: Dry-type full-wave rectifier with charging rates to maintain the battery in fully-charged condition during normal operation, and to automatically recharge the battery within 12 hours following a 1-1/2 hour continuous discharge.
6. Integral Self-Test: Automatically initiates test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing LED.

**2.4 LAMPS**

A. Linear and U-shaped T5 and T8 Fluorescent Lamps:

1. Rapid start fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.1; and instant-start lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.3.
2. Chromacity of fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.376.
3. Except as indicated below, lamps shall be low-mercury energy saving type, have a color temperature between 3500° and 4100°K, a Color Rendering Index (CRI) of greater than 70, average rated life of 20,000 hours, and be suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated. Low mercury lamps shall have passed the EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) for mercury by using the lamp sample preparation procedure described in NEMA LL.

**SECTION 26 51 00**  
**INTERIOR LIGHTING**

B. Compact Fluorescent Lamps:

1. T4, CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature 3500 K, and suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Long Twin-Tube Fluorescent Lamps:

1. T5, CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature between 3500° and 4100°K, 20,000 hours average rated life.

**2.5 EXIT LIGHT FIXTURES**

A. Exit light fixtures shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA 101 and UL 924.

B. Housing and Canopy:

1. Shall be made of die-cast aluminum.
2. Optional steel housing shall be a minimum 20 gauge thick or equivalent strength aluminum.
3. Steel housing shall have baked enamel over corrosion resistant, matte black or ivory white primer.

C. Door frame shall be cast or extruded aluminum, and hinged with latch.

D. Finish shall be satin or fine-grain brushed aluminum.

E. There shall be no radioactive material used in the fixtures.

F. Fixtures:

1. Maximum fixture wattage shall be 1 watt or less.
2. Inscription panels shall be cast or stamped aluminum a minimum of 0.090 inch [2.25mm] thick, stenciled with 6 inch [150mm] high letters, baked with red color stable plastic or fiberglass. Lamps shall be luminous Light Emitting Diodes (LED) mounted in center of letters on red color stable plastic or fiberglass. The LED shall be rated minimum 25 years life.
3. Double-Faced Fixtures: Provide double-faced fixtures where required or as shown on drawings.
4. Directional Arrows: Provide directional arrows as part of the inscription panel where required or as shown on drawings. Directional arrows shall be the "chevron-type" of similar size and width as the letters and meet the requirements of NFPA 101.

G. Voltages: Refer to Lighting Fixture Schedule.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions and as shown on the drawings or specified.

B. Align, mount and level the lighting fixtures uniformly.

**SECTION 26 51 00**  
**INTERIOR LIGHTING**

- C. Fluorescent bed light fixtures shall be attached to the studs in the walls. Attachment to gypsum board only is not acceptable.
- D. Lighting Fixture Supports:
1. Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports may be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.
  2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and relamping.
  3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.
  4. Hardware for surface mounting fluorescent fixtures to suspended ceilings:
    - a. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures shall be bolted to a grid ceiling system at four points spaced near the corners of each fixture. The bolts shall be not less than 1/4 inch [6mm] secured to channel members attached to and spanning the tops of the ceiling structural grid members. Non-turning studs may be attached to the ceiling structural grid members or spanning channels by special clips designed for the purpose, provided they lock into place and require simple tools for removal.
    - b. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures shall be bolted to ceiling structural members at four points spaced near the corners of each fixture. Pre-positioned 1/4 inch [6mm] studs or threaded plaster inserts secured to ceiling structural members shall be used to bolt the fixtures to the ceiling. In lieu of the above, 1/4 inch [6mm] toggle bolts may be used on new or existing ceiling provided the plaster and lath can safely support the fixtures without sagging or cracking.
- E. Furnish and install the specified lamps for all lighting fixtures installed and all existing lighting fixtures reinstalled under this project.
- F. Coordinate between the electrical and ceiling trades to ascertain that approved lighting fixtures are furnished in the proper sizes and installed with the proper devices (hangers, clips, trim frames, flanges), to match the ceiling system being installed.
- G. Bond lighting fixtures and metal accessories to the grounding system as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

**SECTION 26 51 00**  
**INTERIOR LIGHTING**

- H. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Government. Burn-in period to be 40 hours minimum, unless a lesser period is specifically recommended by lamp manufacturer. Burn-in fluorescent and compact fluorescent lamps intended to be dimmed, for at least 100 hours at full voltage. Replace any lamps and ballasts which fail during burn-in.
- I. At completion of project, relamp/reballast fixtures which have failed lamps/ballasts. Clean fixtures, lenses, diffusers and louvers that have accumulated dust/dirt/fingerprints during construction. Replace damaged lenses, diffusers and louvers with new.
- J. Dispose of lamps per requirements of Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

**END OF SECTION 26 51 00**

**SECTION 28 31 00**  
**FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section of the specifications includes the furnishing, installation, and connection of the fire alarm equipment to form a complete coordinated system ready for operation. It shall include, but not be limited to, alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, control units, fire safety control devices, annunciators, power supplies, and wiring as shown on the drawings and specified. The fire alarm system shall not be combined with other systems such as building automation, energy management, security, etc.
- B. Fire alarm systems shall comply with requirements of the most recent VA FIRE PROTECTION DESIGN MANUAL and NFPA 72 unless variations to NFPA 72 are specifically identified within these contract documents by the following notation: "variation". The design, system layout, document submittal preparation, and supervision of installation and testing shall be provided by a technician that is certified NICET level III or a registered fire protection engineer. The NICET certified technician shall be on site for the supervision and testing of the system. Factory engineers from the equipment manufacturer, thoroughly familiar and knowledgeable with all equipment utilized, shall provide additional technical support at the site as required by the COTR. Installers shall have a minimum of 2 years experience installing fire alarm systems.
- C. Fire alarm signals:
1. Building(s) shall have an automatic digitized voice fire alarm signal with emergency manual voice override to notify occupants to evacuate. The digitized voice message shall identify the area of the building (smoke zone) from which the alarm was initiated.
- D. Alarm signals (by device), supervisory signals (by device) and system trouble signals (by device not reporting) shall be distinctly transmitted to the main fire alarm system control unit
- E. The main fire alarm control unit shall automatically transmit alarm signals to a listed central station using a digital alarm communicator transmitter in accordance with NFPA 72.

**1.2 SCOPE**

- A. A fully addressable fire alarm system as an extension of an existing non-addressable fire alarm system shall be designed and installed in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Device location and wiring runs shown on the drawings are for reference only unless specifically dimensioned. Actual locations shall be in accordance with NFPA 72 and this specification.

**SECTION 28 31 00**  
**FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM**

- B. All existing fire alarm equipment, wiring, devices and sub-systems that are not shown to be reused shall be removed. All existing fire alarm conduit not reused shall be removed.
- C. Existing fire alarm bells, chimes, door holders, 120VAC duct smoke detectors, valve tamper switches and water-flow/pressure switches may be reused only as specifically indicated on the drawings and provided the equipment:
  - 1. Meets this specification section
  - 2. Is UL listed or FM approved
  - 3. Is compatible with new equipment being installed
  - 4. Is verified as operable through contractor testing and inspection
  - 5. Is warranted as new by the contractor.
- D. Existing 120 VAC duct smoke detectors, water-flow/pressure switches, and valve tamper switches reused by the Contractor shall be equipped with an addressable interface device compatible with the new equipment being installed.
- E. Existing reused equipment shall be covered as new equipment under the Warranty specified herein.
- F. Basic Performance:
  - 1. Alarm and trouble signals from each building fire alarm control panel shall be digitally encoded by UL listed electronic devices onto a multiplexed communication system.
  - 2. Response time between alarm initiation (contact closure) and recording at the main fire alarm control unit (appearance on alphanumeric read out) shall not exceed 5 seconds.
  - 3. The signaling line circuits (SLC) between building fire alarm control units shall be wired Style 7 in accordance with NFPA 72. Isolation shall be provided so that no more than one building can be lost due to a short circuit fault.
  - 4. Initiating device circuits (IDC) shall be wired Style C in accordance with NFPA 72.
  - 5. Signaling line circuits (SLC) within buildings shall be wired Style 4 in accordance with NFPA 72. Individual signaling line circuits shall be limited to covering 22,500 square feet (2,090 square meters) of floor space or 3 floors whichever is less.
  - 6. Notification appliance circuits (NAC) shall be wired Style Y in accordance with NFPA 72.

**SECTION 28 31 00**  
**FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM**

**1.3 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.  
Requirements for procedures for submittals.
- B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for fire proofing wall penetrations.
- C. Section 28 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.  
Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. General: Submit 5 copies in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Drawings:
  - 1. Prepare drawings using AutoCAD software and include all contractors information. Layering shall be by VA criteria as provided by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COTR). Bid drawing files on AutoCAD will be provided to the Contractor at the pre-construction meeting. The contractor shall be responsible for verifying all critical dimensions shown on the drawings provided by VA.
  - 2. Floor plans: Provide locations of all devices (with device number at each addressable device corresponding to control unit programming), appliances, panels, equipment, junction/terminal cabinets/boxes, risers, electrical power connections, individual circuits and raceway routing, system zoning; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors in each raceway; conduit fill calculations with cross section area percent fill for each type and size of conductor and raceway. Only those devices connected and incorporated into the final system shall be on these floor plans. Do not show any removed devices on the floor plans. Show all interfaces for all fire safety functions.
  - 3. Riser diagrams: Provide, for the entire system, the number, size and type of riser raceways and conductors in each riser raceway and number of each type device per floor and zone. Show door holder interface, elevator control interface, HVAC shutdown interface, fire extinguishing system interface, and all other fire safety interfaces. Show wiring Styles on the riser diagram for all circuits. Provide diagrams both on a per building and campus wide basis.
  - 4. Detailed wiring diagrams: Provide for control panels, modules, power supplies, electrical power connections, auxiliary relays and annunciators showing termination identifications, size and type conductors, circuit

**SECTION 28 31 00**  
**FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM**

boards, LED lamps, indicators, adjustable controls, switches, ribbon connectors, wiring harnesses, terminal strips and connectors, spare zones/circuits. Diagrams shall be drawn to a scale sufficient to show spatial relationships between components, enclosures and equipment configuration.

5. Two weeks prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall deliver to the COTR 3 sets of as-built drawings and one set of the as-built drawing computer files (using AutoCAD). As-built drawings (floor plans) shall show all new and/or existing conduit used for the fire alarm system.

**C. Manuals:**

1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets for all items used in the system, power requirements, device wiring diagrams, dimensions, and information for ordering replacement parts.
  - a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, expansion and maintenance.
  - b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnections between the items of equipment.
  - c. Include complete listing of all software used and installation and operation instructions including the input/output matrix chart.
  - d. Provide a clear and concise description of operation that gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate, inspect, test and maintain the equipment and system. Provide all manufacturer's installation limitations including but not limited to circuit length limitations.
  - e. Complete listing of all digitized voice messages.
  - f. Provide standby battery calculations under normal operating and alarm modes. Battery calculations shall include the magnets for holding the doors open for one minute.
  - g. Include information indicating who will provide emergency service and perform post contract maintenance.
  - h. Provide a replacement parts list with current prices. Include a list of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
  - i. A computerized preventive maintenance schedule for all equipment. The schedule shall be provided on disk in a computer format acceptable to the VAMC and shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance of all equipment. The schedule shall include the required times for systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all equipment. A print out of the

**SECTION 28 31 00**  
**FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM**

- schedule shall also be provided in the manual. Provide the disk in a pocket within the manual.
- j. Furnish manuals in 3 ring loose-leaf binder or manufacturer's standard binder.
  - k. A print out for all devices proposed on each signaling line circuit with spare capacity indicated.
2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver 4 copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manual to the COTR.
- a. The manual shall be updated to include any information necessitated by the maintenance and operating manual approval.
  - b. Complete "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams shall be included that shows all items of equipment and their interconnecting wiring. Show all final terminal identifications.
  - c. Complete listing of all programming information, including all control events per device including an updated input/output matrix.
  - d. Certificate of Installation as required by NFPA 72 for each building. The certificate shall identify any variations from the National Fire Alarm Code.
  - e. Certificate from equipment manufacturer assuring compliance with all manufacturers installation requirements and satisfactory system operation.
- D. Certifications:
- 1. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit the technician's NICET level III fire alarm certification as well as certification from the control unit manufacturer that the proposed performer of contract maintenance is an authorized representative of the major equipment manufacturer. Include in the certification the names and addresses of the proposed supervisor of installation and the proposed performer of contract maintenance. Also include the name and title of the manufacturer's representative who makes the certification.
  - 2. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from either the control unit manufacturer or the manufacturer of each component (e.g., smoke detector) that the components being furnished are compatible with the control unit.
  - 3. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from the major equipment manufacturer that the wiring and connection diagrams meet this specification, UL and NFPA 72 requirements.

**SECTION 28 31 00  
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM**

**1.5 WARRANTY**

- A. All work performed and all material and equipment furnished under this contract shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer.

**1.6 GUARANTY PERIOD SERVICES**

- A. Complete inspection, testing, maintenance and repair service for the fire alarm system shall be provided by a factory trained authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment for a period of 5 years from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer.
- B. Contractor shall provide all necessary test equipment, parts and labor to perform required inspection, testing, maintenance and repair.
- C. All inspection, testing, maintenance and permanent records required by NFPA 72, and recommended by the equipment manufacturer shall be provided by the contractor. Work shall include operation of sprinkler system alarm and supervisory devices as well as all reused existing equipment connected to the fire alarm system. It shall include all interfaced equipment including but not limited to elevators, HVAC shutdown, and extinguishing systems.
- D. Maintenance and testing shall be performed in accordance with NFPA 72. A computerized preventive maintenance schedule shall be provided and shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance of equipment. The schedule shall include a systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all equipment.
- E. Non-included Work: Repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use, accidents, or negligence for which the contractor is not responsible.
- F. Service and emergency personnel shall report to the Engineering Office or their authorized representative upon arrival at the hospital and again upon the completion of the required work. A copy of the work ticket containing a complete description of the work performed and parts replaced shall be provided to the COTR.
- G. Emergency Service:
1. Warranty Period Service: Service other than the preventative maintenance, inspection, and testing required by NFPA 72 shall be considered emergency call-back service and covered under the warranty of the installation during the first year of the warranty period, unless the required service is a result of abuse or misuse by the Government. Written notification shall not be required for emergency warranty period service and the contractor shall

**SECTION 28 31 00  
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM**

respond as outlined in the following sections on Normal and Overtime Emergency Call-Back Service. Warranty period service can be required during normal or overtime emergency call-back service time periods at the discretion of the COTR.

2. Normal and overtime emergency call-back service shall consist of an on-site response within 2 hours of notification of a system trouble.
  3. Normal emergency call-back service times are between the hours of 7:30 a.m. and 4:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, exclusive of federal holidays. Service performed during all other times shall be considered to be overtime emergency call-back service. The cost of all normal emergency call-back service for years 2 through 5 shall be included in the cost of this contract.
  4. Overtime emergency call-back service shall be provided for the system when requested by the Government. The cost of the first 40 man hours per year of overtime call-back service during years 2 through 5 of this contract shall be provided under this contract. Payment for overtime emergency call-back service in excess of the 40 man hours per year requirement will be handled through separate purchase orders. The method of calculating overtime emergency call-back hours is based on actual time spent on site and does not include travel time.
- H. The contractor shall maintain a log at each fire alarm control unit. The log shall list the date and time of all examinations and trouble calls, condition of the system, and name of the technician. Each trouble call shall be fully described, including the nature of the trouble, necessary correction performed, and parts replaced.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only and the latest editions of these publications shall be applicable.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - NFPA 13 .....Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems, 2010 edition
  - NFPA 14 .....Standard for the Installation of Standpipes and Hose Systems, 2010 edition
  - NFPA 20 .....Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection, 2010 edition
  - NFPA 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC), 2010 edition

**SECTION 28 31 00**  
**FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM**

NFPA 72.....National Fire Alarm Code, 2010 edition

NFPA 90A.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and  
Ventilating Systems, 2009 edition

NFPA 101.....Life Safety Code, 2009 edition

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Fire Protection Equipment Directory

D. Factory Mutual Research Corp (FM): Approval Guide, 2007-2011

E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

S3.41.....Audible Emergency Evacuation Signal, 1990 edition,  
reaffirmed 2008

F. International Code Council, International Building Code (IBC), 2009 edition

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS, GENERAL**

A. Existing equipment may be reused only where indicated on the drawings.

B. Except as indicated in paragraph A above, All equipment and components shall be new and the manufacturer's current model. All equipment shall be tested and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or Factory Mutual Research Corporation for use as part of a fire alarm system. The authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall certify that the installation complies with all manufacturer's requirements and that satisfactory total system operation has been achieved.

**2.2 CONDUIT, BOXES, AND WIRE**

A. Conduit shall be in accordance with Section 26 05 33 and as follows:

1. All new and reused conduit shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
2. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40 percent of interior cross sectional area.
3. All new conduit shall be 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum.

B. Wire:

1. All existing wiring shall be removed and new wiring installed in a conduit or raceway.
2. Wiring shall be in accordance with NEC article 760 and as recommended by the manufacturer of the fire alarm system. All wires shall be color coded. Number and size of conductors shall be as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer, but not less than 18 AWG for initiating device circuits and 14 AWG for notification device circuits.
3. Addressable circuits and wiring used for the multiplex communication loop shall be twisted and shielded unless specifically accepted by the fire alarm equipment manufacturer in writing.

C. Terminal Boxes, Junction Boxes, and Cabinets:

**SECTION 28 31 00**  
**FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM**

1. Shall be galvanized steel in accordance with UL requirements.
2. All new and reused boxes shall be sized and installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
3. New and existing covers shall be repainted red in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING and shall be identified with white markings as "FA" for junction boxes and as "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM" for cabinets and terminal boxes. Lettering shall be a minimum of 3/4 inch (19 mm) high.
4. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have a volume 50 percent greater than required by the NFPA 70. Minimum sized wire shall be considered as 14 AWG for calculation purposes.
5. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have identified pressure type terminal strips and shall be located at the base of each riser. Terminal strips shall be labeled as specified or as approved by the COTR.

**2.3 FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNIT - EXISTING**

A. General:

1. Each building expansion shall be provided with a fire alarm control unit and shall operate as a supervised zoned fire alarm system.
2. Each power source shall be supervised from the other source for loss of power.
3. All circuits shall be monitored for integrity.
4. Visually and audibly annunciate any trouble condition including, but not limited to main power failure, grounds and system wiring derangement.
5. Transmit digital alarm information to the main fire alarm control unit.

B. Enclosure:

1. The control unit shall be housed in a cabinet suitable for both recessed and surface mounting. Cabinet and front shall be corrosion protected, given a rust-resistant prime coat, and manufacturer's standard finish.
2. Cabinet shall contain all necessary relays, terminals, lamps, and legend plates to provide control for the system.

C. Power Supply:

1. The control unit shall derive its normal power from a 120 volt, 60 Hz dedicated supply connected to the emergency power system. Standby power shall be provided by a 24 volt DC battery as hereinafter specified. The normal power shall be transformed, rectified, coordinated, and interfaced with the standby battery and charger.
2. The door holder power shall be arranged so that momentary or sustained loss of main operating power shall not cause the release of any door.

**SECTION 28 31 00**  
**FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM**

3. Power supply for smoke detectors shall be taken from the fire alarm control unit.
  4. Provide protectors to protect the fire alarm equipment from damage due to lightning or voltage and current transients.
  5. Provide new separate and direct ground lines to the outside to protect the equipment from unwanted grounds.
- D. Circuit Supervision: Each alarm initiating device circuit, signaling line circuit, and notification appliance circuit, shall be supervised against the occurrence of a break or ground fault condition in the field wiring. These conditions shall cause a trouble signal to sound in the control unit until manually silenced by an off switch.
- E. Supervisory Devices: All sprinkler system valves, standpipe control valves, post indicator valves (PIV), and main gate valves shall be supervised for off-normal position. Closing a valve shall sound a supervisory signal at the control unit until silenced by an off switch. The specific location of all closed valves shall be identified at the control unit. Valve operation shall not cause an alarm signal. Low air pressure switches and duct detectors shall be monitored as supervisory signals. The power supply to the elevator shunt trip breaker shall be monitored by the fire alarm system as a supervisory signal.
- F. Trouble signals:
1. Arrange the trouble signals for automatic reset (non-latching).
  2. System trouble switch off and on lamps shall be visible through the control unit door.
- G. Function Switches: Provide the following switches in addition to any other switches required for the system:
1. Remote Alarm Transmission By-pass Switch: Shall prevent transmission of all signals to the main fire alarm control unit when in the "off" position. A system trouble signal shall be energized when switch is in the off position.
  2. Alarm Off Switch: Shall disconnect power to alarm notification circuits on the local building alarm system. A system trouble signal shall be activated when switch is in the off position.
  3. Trouble Silence Switch: Shall silence the trouble signal whenever the trouble silence switch is operated. This switch shall not reset the trouble signal.
  4. Reset Switch: Shall reset the system after an alarm, provided the initiating device has been reset. The system shall lock in alarm until reset.
  5. Lamp Test Switch: A test switch or other approved convenient means shall be provided to test the indicator lamps.

**SECTION 28 31 00**  
**FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM**

6. Drill Switch: Shall activate all notification devices without tripping the remote alarm transmitter. This switch is required only for general evacuation systems specified herein.
  7. Door Holder By-Pass Switch: Shall prevent doors from releasing during fire alarm tests. A system trouble alarm shall be energized when switch is in the abnormal position.
  8. Elevator recall By-Pass Switch: Shall prevent the elevators from recalling upon operation of any of the devices installed to perform that function. A system trouble alarm shall be energized when the switch is in the abnormal position.
  9. HVAC/Smoke Damper By-Pass: Provide a means to disable HVAC fans from shutting down and/or smoke dampers from closing upon operation of an initiating device designed to interconnect with these devices.
- H. System Expansion: Design the control units and enclosures so that the system can be expanded in the future (to include the addition of 20 percent more alarm initiating, alarm notification and door holder circuits) without disruption or replacement of the existing control unit and secondary power supply.

**2.4 ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES**

A. Bells:

1. Shall be electric, single-stroke or vibrating, heavy-duty, under-dome, solenoid type.
2. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, shall be 6 inches (150 mm) diameter and have a minimum nominal rating of 80 dBA at 10 feet (3,000 mm).
3. Mount on removable adapter plates on outlet boxes.
4. Bells located outdoors shall be weatherproof type with metal housing and protective grille.
5. Each bell circuit shall have a minimum of 20 percent spare capacity.

B. Strobes:

1. Xenon flash tube type minimum 15 candela in toilet rooms and 75 candela in all other areas with a flash rate of 1 HZ. Strobes shall be synchronized where required by the National Fire Alarm Code (NFPA 72).
2. Back plate shall be red with 1/2 inch (13 mm) permanent red letters. Lettering to read "Fire", be oriented on the wall or ceiling properly, and be visible from all viewing directions.
3. Each strobe circuit shall have a minimum of 20 percent spare capacity.
4. Strobes may be combined with the audible notification appliances specified herein.

**SECTION 28 31 00  
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM**

C. Fire Alarm Horns:

1. Shall be electric, utilizing solid state electronic technology operating on a nominal 24 VDC.
2. Shall be a minimum nominal rating of 80 dBA at 10 feet (3,000 mm).
3. Mount on removable adapter plates on conduit boxes.
4. Horns located outdoors shall be of weatherproof type with metal housing and protective grille.
5. Each horn circuit shall have a minimum of 20 percent spare capacity.

**2.5 ALARM INITIATING DEVICES**

A. Manual Fire Alarm Stations:

1. Shall be non-break-glass, address reporting type.
2. Station front shall be constructed of a durable material such as cast or extruded metal or high impact plastic. Stations shall be semi-flush type.
3. Stations shall be of single action pull down type with suitable operating instructions provided on front in raised or depressed letters, and clearly labeled "FIRE".
4. Operating handles shall be constructed of a durable material. On operation, the lever shall lock in alarm position and remain so until reset. A key shall be required to gain front access for resetting, or conducting tests and drills.
5. Unless otherwise specified, all exposed parts shall be red in color and have a smooth, hard, durable finish.

B. Smoke Detectors:

1. Smoke detectors shall be photoelectric type and UL listed for use with the fire alarm control unit being furnished.
2. Smoke detectors shall be addressable type complying with applicable UL Standards for system type detectors. Smoke detectors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 72.
3. Detectors shall have an indication lamp to denote an alarm condition. Provide remote indicator lamps and identification plates where detectors are concealed from view. Locate the remote indicator lamps and identification plates flush mounted on walls so they can be observed from a normal standing position.
4. All spot type and duct type detectors installed shall be of the photoelectric type.
5. Photoelectric detectors shall be factory calibrated and readily field adjustable. The sensitivity of any photoelectric detector shall be factory set at 3.0 plus or minus 0.25 percent obscuration per foot.

**SECTION 28 31 00**  
**FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM**

6. Detectors shall provide a visual trouble indication if they drift out of sensitivity range or fail internal diagnostics. Detectors shall also provide visual indication of sensitivity level upon testing. Detectors, along with the fire alarm control units shall be UL listed for testing the sensitivity of the detectors.

C. Heat Detectors:

1. Heat detectors shall be of the addressable restorable rate compensated fixed-temperature spot type.
2. Detectors shall have a minimum smooth ceiling rating of 2,500 square feet (230 square meters).
3. Ordinary temperature (135 degrees F (57 degrees C)) heat detectors shall be utilized in elevator shafts and elevator mechanical rooms. Intermediate temperature rated (200 degrees F (93 degrees C)) heat detectors shall be utilized in all other areas.
4. Provide a remote indicator lamp, key test station and identification nameplate (e.g. "Heat Detector - Elevator P-\_\_\_\_\_ ) for each elevator group. Locate key test station in plain view on elevator machine room wall.

**2.6 SUPERVISORY DEVICES**

A. Duct Smoke Detectors:

1. Duct smoke detectors shall be provided and connected by way of an address reporting interface device. Detectors shall be provided with an approved duct housing mounted exterior to the duct, and shall have perforated sampling tubes extending across the full width of the duct (wall to wall). Detector placement shall be such that there is uniform airflow in the cross section of the duct.
2. Interlocking with fans shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 90A and as specified hereinafter under Part 3.2, "TYPICAL OPERATION."
3. Provide remote indicator lamps, key test stations and identification nameplates (e.g. "DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR AHU-X") for all duct detectors. Locate key test stations in plain view on walls or ceilings so that they can be observed and operated from a normal standing position.

B. Sprinkler and Standpipe System Supervisory Switches:

1. Each sprinkler system water supply control valve, riser valve or zone control valve, and each standpipe system riser control valve shall be equipped with a supervisory switch. Standpipe hose valves, and test and drain valves shall not be equipped with supervisory switches.

**SECTION 28 31 00**  
**FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM**

2. PIV (post indicator valve) or main gate valve shall be equipped with a supervisory switch.
3. Valve supervisory switches shall be connected to the fire alarm system by way of address reporting interface device. Connect tamper switches for all control valves shown on the approved shop drawings.
4. The mechanism shall be contained in a weatherproof die-cast aluminum housing that shall provide a 3/4 inch (19 mm) tapped conduit entrance and incorporate the necessary facilities for attachment to the valves.
5. The entire installed assembly shall be tamper-proof and arranged to cause a switch operation if the housing cover is removed or if the unit is removed from its mounting.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, 72, 90A, and 101 as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the major equipment manufacturer. Fire alarm wiring shall be installed in conduit.
- B. All conduits, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may be exposed in unfinished areas.
- C. All new and reused exposed conduits shall be painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING to match surrounding finished areas and red in unfinished areas.
- D. All existing accessible fire alarm conduit not reused shall be removed.
- E. Existing devices that are reused shall be properly mounted and installed. Where devices are installed on existing shallow back-boxes, extension rings of the same material, color and texture of the new fire alarm devices shall be used. Mounting surfaces shall be cut and patched in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Restoration, and be re-painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING as necessary to match existing.
- F. All fire detection and alarm system devices, control units and remote annunciators shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas. Exact locations are to be approved by the COTR.
- G. Speakers shall be ceiling mounted and fully recessed in areas with suspended ceilings. Speakers shall be wall mounted and recessed in finished areas without suspended ceilings. Speakers may be surface mounted in unfinished areas.
- H. Strobes shall be flush wall mounted with the bottom of the unit located 80 inches (2,000 mm) above the floor or 6 inches (150 mm) below ceiling, whichever

**SECTION 28 31 00**  
**FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM**

is lower. Locate and mount to maintain a minimum 36 inches (900 mm) clearance from side obstructions.

- I. Manual pull stations shall be installed not less than 42 inches (1,050 mm) or more than 48 inches (1,200 mm) from finished floor to bottom of device and within 60 inches (1,500 mm) of a stairway or an exit door.
- J. Where possible, locate water flow and pressure switches a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) from a fitting that changes the direction of the flow and a minimum of 36 inches (900 mm) from a valve.
- K. Mount valve tamper switches so as not to interfere with the normal operation of the valve and adjust to operate within 2 revolutions toward the closed position of the valve control, or when the stem has moved no more than 1/5 of the distance from its normal position.

**3.2 TYPICAL OPERATION**

- A. Activation of any manual pull station, water flow or pressure switch, heat detector, kitchen hood suppression system, gaseous suppression system, or smoke detector shall cause the following operations to occur:
  - 1. Operate the emergency voice communication system in Buildings. For sprinkler protected buildings, flash strobes continuously only in the zone of alarm. For buildings without sprinkler protection throughout, flash strobes continuously only on the floor of alarm.
  - 2. Continuously sound a temporal pattern general alarm and flash all strobes in the building in alarm until reset at the local fire alarm control unit in Buildings.
  - 3. Transmit a separate alarm signal, via the main fire alarm control unit to the fire department.
  - 4. Unlock the electrically locked exit doors within the zone of alarm.

**SECTION 28 31 00**  
**FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM**

- B. Heat detectors in elevator machine rooms shall, in addition to the above functions, disconnect all power to all elevators served by that machine room after a time delay. The time delay shall be programmed within the fire alarm system programming and be equal to the time it takes for the car to travel from the highest to the lowest level, plus 10 seconds.
- C. Smoke detectors in the primary elevator lobbies of Buildings where there is Phase I elevator recall shall, in addition to the above functions, return all elevators in the bank to the secondary floor.
- D. Smoke detectors in the remaining elevator lobbies, elevator machine room, or top of hoistway shall, in addition to the above functions, return all elevators in the bank to the primary floor.
- E. Operation of a smoke detector at a corridor door used for automatic closing shall also release only the magnetic door holders on that floor. Operation of a smoke detector at a shutter used for automatic closing shall also release only the shutters on that floor.
- F. Operation of duct smoke detectors shall cause a system supervisory condition and shut down the ventilation system and close the associated smoke dampers as appropriate.
- G. Alarm verification shall not be used for smoke detectors installed for the purpose of early warning.

**3.3 TESTS**

- A. Provide the service of a NICET level III, competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment to technically supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system. Make all adjustments and tests in the presence of the COTR.
- B. When the systems have been completed and prior to the scheduling of the final inspection, furnish testing equipment and perform the following tests in the presence of the COTR. When any defects are detected, make repairs or install replacement components, and repeat the tests until such time that the complete fire alarm systems meets all contract requirements. After the system has passed the initial test and been approved by the COTR, the contractor may request a final inspection.
  - 1. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.
  - 2. Test the insulation on all installed cable and wiring by standard methods as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

**SECTION 28 31 00**  
**FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM**

3. Run water through all flow switches. Check time delay on water flow switches. Submit a report listing all water flow switch operations and their retard time in seconds.
4. Open each alarm initiating and notification circuit to see if trouble signal actuates.
5. Ground each alarm initiation and notification circuit and verify response of trouble signals.

**3.4 FINAL INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE**

- A. Prior to final acceptance a minimum 30 day "burn-in" period shall be provided. The purpose shall be to allow equipment to stabilize and potential installation and software problems and equipment malfunctions to be identified and corrected. During this diagnostic period, all system operations and malfunctions shall be recorded. Final acceptance will be made upon successful completion of the "burn-in" period and where the last 14 days is without a system or equipment malfunction.
- B. At the final inspection a factory trained representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall repeat the tests in Article 3.3 TESTS and those required by NFPA 72. In addition the representative shall demonstrate that the systems function properly in every respect. The demonstration shall be made in the presence of a VA representative.

**3.5 INSTRUCTION**

- A. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall provide instruction and training to the VA as follows:
  1. Six 1-hour sessions to engineering staff, security police and central attendant personnel for simple operation of the system. Two sessions at the start of installation, 2 sessions at the completion of installation and 2 sessions 3 months after the completion of installation.
  2. Four 2-hour sessions to engineering staff for detailed operation of the system. Two sessions at the completion of installation and 2 sessions 3 months after the completion of installation.
  3. Three 8-hour sessions to electrical technicians for maintaining, programming, modifying, and repairing the system at the completion of installation and one 8-hour refresher session 3 months after the completion of installation.

**SECTION 28 31 00**  
**FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM**

- B. The Contractor and/or the Systems Manufacturer's representative shall provide a typewritten "Sequence of Operation" including a trouble shooting guide of the entire system for submittal to the VA. The sequence of operation will be shown for each input in the system in a matrix format and provided in a loose leaf binder. When reading the sequence of operation, the reader will be able to quickly and easily determine what output will occur upon activation of any input in the system. The INPUT/OUTPUT matrix format shall be as shown in Appendix A to NFPA 72.
- C. Furnish the services of a competent instructor for instructing personnel in the programming requirements necessary for system expansion. Such programming shall include addition or deletion of devices, zones, indicating circuits and printer/display text.

**END OF SECTION 28 31 00**